

(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

(12) 公表特許公報(A)

(11) 特許出願公表番号

特表2004-532609

(P2004-532609A)

(43) 公表日 平成16年10月28日(2004.10.28)

(51) Int.Cl. <sup>7</sup>	F I	テーマコード (参考)
C 1 2 N 15/09	C 1 2 N 15/00	Z N A A 2 G O 4 5
A 6 1 K 38/00	A 6 1 P 1/00	4 B O 2 4
A 6 1 P 1/00	A 6 1 P 29/00	4 B O 6 3
A 6 1 P 29/00	A 6 1 P 31/00	4 B O 6 4
A 6 1 P 31/00	A 6 1 P 35/00	4 B O 6 5
	審査請求 未請求 予備審査請求 有	(全 216 頁) 最終頁に続く

(21) 出願番号	特願2002-539383 (P2002-539383)	(71) 出願人	500025503
(86) (22) 出願日	平成13年11月1日 (2001. 11. 1)		ザ リージェント オブ ザ ユニバーシ
(85) 翻訳文提出日	平成15年5月2日 (2003. 5. 2)		ティ オブ カリフォルニア
(86) 国際出願番号	PCT/US2001/047969		アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 9 4 6
(87) 国際公開番号	W02002/036625		0 7 - 5 2 0 0, オークランド, 1 1
(87) 国際公開日	平成14年5月10日 (2002. 5. 10)		1 1 フランクリンストリート, 1 2 ティ
(31) 優先権主張番号	60/245, 882		ーエイチ フロアー
(32) 優先日	平成12年11月3日 (2000. 11. 3)	(74) 代理人	100078282
(33) 優先権主張国	米国 (US)		弁理士 山本 秀策
		(74) 代理人	100062409
			弁理士 安村 高明
		(74) 代理人	100113413
			弁理士 森下 夏樹

最終頁に続く

(54) 【発明の名称】 プロキネチシンポリペプチド、関連組成物および方法

## (57) 【要約】

本発明は、胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する単離されたポリペプチドを提供し、これには、ヒトプロキネチシン1ポリペプチドおよびヒトプロキネチシン2ポリペプチドならびにそれらの機能的フラグメントおよび改変物が挙げられる。また、有効量のプロキネチシンポリペプチドを哺乳動物に投与することによって、哺乳動物において胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する方法が提供される。本発明はまた、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする核酸分子、およびプロキネチシンポリペプチドに選択的に結合する抗体を提供する。さらに、プロキネチシンレセプターのリガンド、アゴニストまたはアンタゴニストを同定する方法が提供される。

## 【特許請求の範囲】

## 【請求項 1】

胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する単離されたポリペプチドであって、該ポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン 1（配列番号 3）の配列と少なくとも 80% 同一なアミノ酸配列を含み、該配列は、配列番号 3 の N 末端の 6 つのアミノ酸、配列番号 3 の 10 つの保存されたシステイン残基および配列番号 3 の C 末端の 9 つのアミノ酸うちの 0 ~ 9 つを含む、単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 2】

配列番号 3 における残基とは異なるアミノ酸残基が、その保存的置換である、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

10

## 【請求項 3】

配列番号 3 における残基とは異なるアミノ酸残基が、配列番号 6 由来の対応する残基から構成される、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 4】

配列番号 13 を含む、請求項 3 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 5】

配列番号 3 のアミノ酸 1 ~ 77 を含む、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 6】

配列番号 3 を含む、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 7】

6 X H i s タグを含む、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

20

## 【請求項 8】

検出可能に標識される、請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

## 【請求項 9】

配列番号 3 の、少なくとも 10 つ連続したアミノ酸を含む単離されたペプチドであって、該ペプチドが免疫原性である、単離されたペプチド。

## 【請求項 10】

請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチドおよび薬学的に受容可能なキャリアを含む、薬学的組成物。

## 【請求項 11】

哺乳動物において、胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する方法であって、該方法は、有効量の請求項 1 に記載のポリペプチドを、該哺乳動物に投与する工程を包含する、方法。

30

## 【請求項 12】

請求項 1 に記載のポリペプチドをコードする、核酸分子。

## 【請求項 13】

遺伝子発現のプロモーターに作動的に連結された請求項 12 に記載の核酸分子を含む、発現ベクター。

## 【請求項 14】

請求項 13 に記載の発現ベクターを含む、宿主細胞。

## 【請求項 15】

請求項 1 に記載の単離されたポリペプチドを調製する方法であって、該方法は、該ポリペプチドを発現させるために、請求項 14 に記載の宿主細胞を培養する工程、該ポリペプチドを実質的に精製する工程、および該ポリペプチドを再折り畳みする工程を包含する、方法。

40

## 【請求項 16】

請求項 1 に記載のポリペプチドに選択的に結合する、抗体。

## 【請求項 17】

胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する単離されたポリペプチドであって、該ポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン 2（配列番号 6）の配列と少なくとも 80% 同一なアミノ酸配列を含み、該配列は、配列番号 6 の N 末端の 6 つのアミノ酸、配列番号 6 の 10 つの保存されたシ

50

ステイン残基および配列番号 6 の C 末端の 4 つのアミノ酸うちの 0 ~ 4 つを含む、単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 18】

配列番号 6 における残基とは異なるアミノ酸残基が、その保存的置換である、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 19】

配列番号 6 における残基とは異なるアミノ酸残基が、配列番号 3 由来の対応する残基から構成される、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 20】

配列番号 14 を含む、請求項 19 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

10

【請求項 21】

配列番号 6 のアミノ酸 1 ~ 77 を含む、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 22】

配列番号 6 を含む、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 23】

6 X H i s タグを含む、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 24】

検出可能に標識される、請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチド。

【請求項 25】

配列番号 6 の、少なくとも 10 つの連続したアミノ酸を含む単離されたペプチドであって、該ペプチドが免疫原性である、単離されたペプチド。

20

【請求項 26】

請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチドおよび薬学的に受容可能なキャリアを含む、薬学的組成物。

【請求項 27】

哺乳動物において、胃腸管の平滑筋収縮を刺激する方法であって、該方法は、有効量の請求項 17 に記載のポリペプチドを、該哺乳動物に投与する工程を包含する、方法。

【請求項 28】

請求項 17 に記載のポリペプチドをコードする、核酸分子。

【請求項 29】

遺伝子発現のプロモーターに作動的に連結された請求項 17 に記載の核酸分子を含む、発現ベクター。

30

【請求項 30】

請求項 29 に記載の発現ベクターを含む、宿主細胞。

【請求項 31】

請求項 17 に記載の単離されたポリペプチドを調製する方法であって、該方法は、該ポリペプチドを発現させるために、請求項 30 に記載の宿主細胞を培養する工程、該ポリペプチドを実質的に精製する工程、および該ポリペプチドを再折り畳みする工程を包含する、方法。

【請求項 32】

請求項 17 に記載のポリペプチドに選択的に結合する、抗体。

40

【請求項 33】

プロキネチシンレセプターのリガンドを同定する方法であって、該方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と、1 つ以上の候補化合物とを接触させる工程、および該レセプターに特異的に結合する化合物を同定する工程を包含し、該化合物がプロキネチシンレセプターのリガンドとして特徴付けられる、方法。

【請求項 34】

前記調整物が、腸の平滑筋調製物またはその膜調製物である、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

【請求項 35】

前記調製物が細胞株またはその膜調製物である、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

50

## 【請求項 36】

前記細胞株が M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500) である、請求項 35 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 37】

プロキネチシンレセプターシグナル伝達を選択的にアゴナイズするか、またはアンタゴナイズする前記リガンドの能力がさらに決定される、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 38】

前記シグナル伝達が細胞株において決定される、請求項 37 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 39】

前記細胞株が M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500) である、請求項 38 に記載の方法 10

## 【請求項 40】

前記シグナル伝達が、カルシウム動員をモニタリングすることによって決定される、請求項 37 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 41】

平滑筋収縮性を調節する前記リガンドの能力がさらに決定される、請求項 33 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 42】

プロキネチシンレセプターのアゴニストを同定する方法であって、該方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と、1つ以上の候補化合物とを接触させる工程、およびプロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの産生を選択的に促進する化合物を同定する工程を包含し、該化合物がプロキネチシンレセプターのアゴニストとして特徴付けられる、方法。 20

## 【請求項 43】

前記調製物が細胞株である、請求項 42 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 44】

前記細胞株が M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500) である、請求項 43 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 45】

前記シグナル伝達が、カルシウム動員をモニタリングすることによって決定される、請求項 42 に記載の方法。 30

## 【請求項 46】

平滑筋収縮性を調節するための前記アゴニストの能力がさらに決定される、請求項 42 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 47】

プロキネチシンレセプターのアнтаゴニストを同定する方法であって、該方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と、プロキネチシンの存在下で1つ以上の候補化合物とを接触させる工程、およびプロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの産生を選択的に阻害する化合物を同定する工程を包含し、該化合物がプロキネチシンレセプターのアнтаゴニストとして特徴付けられる、方法。

## 【請求項 48】

前記プロキネチシンが、配列番号3のアミノ酸1～77および配列番号6のアミノ酸1～77からなる群より選択されるアミノ酸配列を含む、請求項 47 に記載の方法。 40

## 【請求項 49】

前記調製物が細胞株である、請求項 47 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 50】

前記細胞株が M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500) である、請求項 49 に記載の方法。

## 【請求項 51】

前記シグナル伝達が、カルシウム動員をモニタリングすることによって決定される、請求項 47 に記載の方法。 50

## 【請求項 5 2】

平滑筋収縮性を調節する前記アンタゴニストの能力がさらに決定される、請求項 4 7 に記載の方法。

## 【発明の詳細な説明】

## 【0001】

## (発明の背景)

胃腸 (GI) 平滑筋の主要な機能は、内腔内内容物を混合し、そして推進することで、この胃腸平滑筋は、効率的な食物の消化、栄養素の吸収の促進、および残留成分の最終的な除去を可能にする。GI 平滑筋の活性は、内因性および外因性の神経シグナル (古典的な神経伝達物質、共存する神経ペプチド、および循環ペプチドホルモンを含む) によって、調節される。さらに、非神経性 GI 細胞によって生成される多数の体液因子 (ヒスタミン、セロトニン、およびアデノシンを含む) もまた、平滑筋細胞の活性に影響を与える。

10

## 【0002】

多くの臨床的状態が改変された GI 運動に関連し、その状態としては以下が挙げられる：過敏性腸症候群、糖尿病性胃不全麻痺、術後の腸閉塞、慢性便秘、胃小腸反射疾患、慢性下痢、感染症、吸収不良障害、炎症性腸障害、および腸癌。胃腸運動性の調節因子の同定は、胃腸運動性減損または胃腸運動性増強に関する障害のための、新規な治療の開発を促進する。

## 【0003】

近年、胃腸運動の 2 つの潜在的な調節因子が同定された。マンバ腸管毒素 (Mamba intestinal toxin) (MIT1) (モルモット回腸の収縮を強力に刺激する低分子タンパク質) は、マンバヘビ毒から精製された (Schweitzら、Toxicicon 28: 847~856 (1990) および Schweitzら、FEBS Letters 461: 183~188 (1999))。近年、同様の大きさで、かつ MIT1 と 40% よりも高い同一性を有するタンパク質 (全 10 個の保存性システインを含む) が、カエルの皮膚の分泌物から精製された (Mollayら、Eur. J. Pharmacol. 374: 189~196 (1999))。カエルのタンパク質 (Bv8 と命名された) もまた、GI 平滑筋の収縮を強力に刺激することが、認められた。

20

## 【0004】

これらのヘビポリペプチドおよびカエルポリペプチドを組換え的に調製する方法、または 10 個のシステインを含む他のポリペプチドを組換え的に調製する方法は、以前に記載されておらず、これら調節因子の有用性を治療的使用に限定していない。さらに、ヘビポリペプチドおよびカエルポリペプチドは、これらポリペプチドの治療としての有効性が減少する可能性がある哺乳動物に投与される場合、抗体を誘発し得る。

30

## 【0005】

したがって、胃腸運動を刺激するかまたは阻害する内因性ヒトポリヌクレオチドを同定すること、および治療としてのこれら化合物を組換え的に調製する方法を開発することが、必要である。治療上使用され得る内因性胃腸調節因子の低分子アゴニストおよび低分子アンタゴニストを同定することもまた、必要である。本発明は、この必要性を満たし、そして、さらに、関連した利用を提供する。

40

## 【0006】

## (発明の要約)

本発明は、胃腸平滑筋の収縮を刺激する単離されたポリペプチドを提供する。1 つの実施形態において、このポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン (prokineticin) 1 (配列番号 3) の配列と少なくとも 80% 同一なアミノ酸配列を含み、ここで、この配列は、配列番号 3 の N 末端の 6 個のアミノ酸、配列番号 3 の 10 個の保存性システイン残基、および配列番号 3 の 9 個の C 末端アミノ酸残基のうちの 0 個~9 個を含む。別の実施形態において、このポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン 2 (配列番号 6) の配列と少なくとも 80% 同一なアミノ酸残基を含み、ここで、この配列は、配列番号 6 の N 末端の 6 個のアミノ酸、配列番号 6 の 10 個の保存性システイン残基、および配列番号 6 の 4 個の

50

C末端アミノ酸残基のうちの0個～4個を含む。

【0007】

有効量のプロキネチシンポリヌクレオチドを哺乳動物へ投与することによって、哺乳動物中の胃腸平滑筋収縮を刺激する方法もまた、提供される。

【0008】

本発明はまた、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする核酸分子を提供する。

【0009】

さらに、プロキネチシンポリペプチドに選択的に結合する抗体が提供される。

【0010】

本発明はまた、プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と1つ以上の候補化合物を接触させることによって、プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドを同定する方法、およびこのレセプターに特異的に結合する化合物を同定する方法を提供する。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドとして特徴付けられる。

【0011】

プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と1つ以上の候補化合物を接触させることによって、プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストを同定する方法、およびプロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの生成を選択的に促進する化合物を同定する方法もまた、提供される。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストとして特徴付けられる。

【0012】

プロキネチシンレセプターを含む調製物と1つ以上の候補化合物を、プロキネチシン存在下で接触させることによって、プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストを同定する方法、およびプロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの生成を選択的に阻害する化合物を同定する方法がさらに、提供される。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストとして特徴付けられる。

【0013】

(発明の詳細な説明)

本発明は、胃腸(GI)平滑筋収縮を刺激し得る、単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドを提供する。本発明のプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、例えば、障害性のGI運動に関する障害を処置するための治療法において、使用され得る。このようなポリペプチドはまた、例えば、レセプターアゴニストおよびレセプターアンタゴニストを含むプロキネチシンレセプターリガンドを同定するためのスクリーニング法において使用され得、これは、障害性のGI運動性または増強されたGI運動性に関する障害を処置するために、治療的に使用され得る。

【0014】

本明細書中で使用する場合、用語「プロキネチシンポリペプチド」は、図1A(配列番号3)中で下線を引いていない配列として示されるヒトプロキネチシン1のアミノ酸配列を含むポリペプチド、または図1B(配列番号6)中で下線を引いていない配列として示されるヒトプロキネチシン2のアミノ酸配列を含むポリペプチド；および、GI平滑筋収縮活性を有する配列番号3または配列番号6に対する、少数の改変を含むポリペプチド；ならびに、GI平滑筋収縮活性を有する参照ポリペプチドのフラグメントを、いう。

【0015】

本明細書中で使用する場合、用語「包含する」「有する」「コードする」および「含む」、ならびにこれらの用語の派生語は、開放型であることが意図される。用語「からなる」は、閉鎖型であることが意図される。

【0016】

本明細書中で使用する場合、配列番号3または配列番号6と命名された配列に対する、用語「少数の改変」は、列挙されたアミノ酸配列と比較して、1つ以上の付加、欠失もしくは置換；そのポリペプチドに対する1つ以上の化学修飾もしくは酵素修飾；または、対応するD-型アミノ酸による1つ以上のL-型アミノ酸の置換を、いう。このような改変は、例えば、そのポリペプチドの安定性、発現、生理活性もしくはレセプター親和性の増強

において、またはそのポリペプチドの同定もしくは精製を容易にするために、有利であり得る。

#### 【0017】

改変されたポリペプチドのGI平滑筋収縮活性は、その改変されたポリペプチドがGI平滑筋収縮活性を有することを確認するための当該分野において公知であるエキソピボ法またはインピボ法（例えば、実施例中に記載されるエキソピボおよびインピボのモルモット回腸バイオアッセイ）によって決定され得る。GI平滑筋収縮活性を決定するための適切なアッセイが、プロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2に応答する他のGI平滑筋組織（例えば、胃底部の筋肉ストリップ（fundic muscle strip）または近位結腸（実施例を参照のこと））を使用して、代わりに実施され得る。同様に、適切なアッセイが、他の哺乳動物（例えば、マウス、ラット、ネコ、イヌ、ヒツジ、ヤギ、ブタ、雌ウシおよび霊長類を含む）を使用して、実施され得る。

10

#### 【0018】

GI平滑筋収縮活性を誘発する改変されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、同一の条件下で、ヒトプロキネチシン1またはヒトプロキネチシン2の最大GI平滑筋収縮の少なくとも10%、25%、50%、75%、100%またはそれ以上を誘発し得る。GI平滑筋収縮活性を誘発する改変されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、同一条件下で、ヒトプロキネチシン1またはヒトプロキネチシン2よりも弱い能力、類似の能力またはより強い能力であり得る。例えば、改変されたポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン1またはヒトプロキネチシン2についての $EC_{50}$ よりも5倍、10倍、50倍または100倍高いか、またはその1/5、1/10、1/50、1/100である $EC_{50}$ を有し得る。GI平滑筋収縮活性を誘発する改変されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドはまた、同一条件下で、ヒトプロキネチシン1もしくはプロキネチシン2と同じ期間、またはヒトプロキネチシン1もしくはプロキネチシン2よりもより長い期間もしくはより短い期間、収縮を誘発し得る。

20

#### 【0019】

プロキネチシン1のエクソン1およびエクソン2、ならびプロキネチシン2のエクソン3によってコードされるキメラポリペプチド（キメラ12（配列番号13）と命名された）（図6を参照のこと）は、プロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2と類似の能力で回腸収縮を誘発する、改変されたプロキネチシンの例である（図7Aを参照のこと）、しかし、このキメラポリペプチドは、プロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2と比較して、長い収縮を生じる（図7Bを参照のこと）。

30

#### 【0020】

プロキネチシン2のエクソン1およびエクソン2、ならびにプロキネチシン1のエクソン3によってコードされるキメラポリペプチド（キメラ21（配列番号13）と命名された）（図6を参照のこと）は、プロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2の1/8の能力で回腸収縮を誘発する、改変されたプロキネチシンの例であり（図7Aを参照のこと）、そして、このキメラポリペプチドは、プロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2と比較して、長い収縮を生じる（図7Bを参照のこと）。

40

#### 【0021】

配列番号3または配列番号6と命名されたアミノ酸配列に対する改変は、配列番号3または配列番号6をコードする核酸分子中に、無作為に生成され得る（例えば、ヌクレオチドの無作為な挿入、欠失、または置換によって）。あるいは、改変は、指向され得る（例えば、配列番号3または配列番号6をコードする核酸分子の部位特異的変異によって）。

#### 【0022】

当該分野において公知のコンピュータープログラムは、ポリペプチドの機能を消失することなしにアミノ酸残基が改変され得ることを予測することにおいて、指針を提供し得る（例えば、Er o s h k i nら、Comput . Appl . Biosci . 9 : 491 ~ 497（1993）を参照のこと）。

#### 【0023】

50

さらに、活性を保持しながら配列番号3または配列番号6のアミノ酸残基を改変することにおける指針は、配列番号3または配列番号6とそれらの哺乳動物のホモログの配列（例えば、非ヒト霊長類、マウス、ラット、ウサギ、ウシ、ブタ、ヒツジ、イヌまたはネコ種のホモログ）ならびに非哺乳動物の脊椎動物におけるそれらのホモログの配列（カエルBv8ポリペプチド（配列番号11）およびヘビMIT1ポリペプチド（配列番号12）を含む）（図1を参照のこと）を比較することによって、提供され得る。進化的に保存されたアミノ酸残基およびドメインは、あまり保存されていない残基およびドメインよりも、生物学的活性を維持するためにより重要である可能性があるということは、当該分野において周知である。従って、哺乳動物のプロキネチシン、カエルBv8ポリペプチドおよびヘビMIT1ポリペプチドの間で高度に保存される残基（例えば、N末端配列または10個のシステインのいずれか）を置換することは、活性に悪影響をもたらす一方で、あまり高度に保存されていない残基（例えば、C末端残基）の置換は許容されそうである、ということが予想される。

10

#### 【0024】

実施例において記載されるように、付加、欠失または置換なしにプロキネチシンの6個のN末端残基（AVITGA）を保持することは、平滑筋収縮活性を維持するために、明らかに必要である（表1を参照のこと）。しかし、AVITGA配列の改変は、GI平滑筋収縮活性を示さないが野生型プロキネチシンの平滑筋収縮活性を拮抗するポリペプチドを、生じ得る。配列番号16および配列番号18と命名されたN末端変異体は、拮抗的活性を有する改変されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドの例である。

20

#### 【0025】

プロキネチシンのN末端ドメインは、GI平滑筋収縮活性のために明らかに必要とされる一方で、GI平滑筋収縮活性に十分でない。特に、プロキネチシンN末端ペプチド（配列番号19）または、コリパーゼもしくはdicckopf 4のいずれかのシステインリッチなドメインを用いて置換されたプロキネチシンのシステインリッチなドメインを有するポリペプチドは、平滑筋収縮活性を示さなかった。

#### 【0026】

プロキネチシンのシステインリッチドメインもまた、GI平滑筋収縮活性のために必要とされることが示された（表1を参照のこと）。詳細には、2つのシステインいずれかでの置換が、活性を無効にする場合、活性を保持するために正確なシステイン対形成が必要とされることが示された。

30

#### 【0027】

位置に挿入された6XHisタグを有するプロキネチシンポリペプチドのGI平滑筋収縮活性が、ことによって明らかとされるように、最後のシステインに対するC末端の配列は、恐らく必要とされない。さらに、プロキネチシン1および2の類似の活性によって明らかとされるように、44%のみが同一であるにも関わらず、N末端および保存されたシステイン残基以外の位置でのアミノ酸配列の置換が、十分に許容される。

#### 【0028】

配列番号3または6と命名されたアミノ酸配列への置換は、保存的かもしれないし、保存的でないかもしれない。保存的アミノ酸置換としては、無極性のアミノ酸と別の無極性のアミノ酸との置換（例えば、ロイシンと、イソロイシン、バリン、アラニン、プロリン、トリプトファン、フェニルアラニン、またはメチオニンとの置換）；荷電したアミノ酸と同様に荷電したアミノ酸との置換（例えば、グルタミン酸とアスパラギン酸との置換、またはアルギニンとリジンもしくはヒスチジンとの置換）；非荷電極性アミノ酸と別の非荷電極性アミノ酸との置換（例えば、セリンとグリシン、スレオニン、チロシン、システイン、アスパラギンもしくはグルタミンとの置換）；あるいはある残基と類似のサイズおよび形の残基を有する異なる官能基との置換（例えば、セリンとアラニンとの置換；アルギニンとメチオニンとの置換；もしくはチロシンとフェニルアラニンとの置換）が挙げられるが、これらに限定されない。

40

#### 【0029】

50



配列番号 3 および 6 と命名されたアミノ酸配列に対して特に意図される置換としては、野生型プロキネチシン 1 由来の残基とプロキネチシン 2 由来の残基との置換、およびその逆が挙げられる。この置換は、単一の残基、ポリペプチドに渡った複数の残基または、複数の連続する残基であり得る。配列番号 3 と 6 との間のキメラ、すなわち配列番号 1 3 および 1 4 が、野生型プロキネチシンとの比較において延長された収縮活性を示すことが実証されるため、置換されたプロキネチシンが、インビボでの強力な治療剤であり得ることが考えられる。

#### 【 0 0 3 0 】

配列番号 3 または 6 と命名されたアミノ酸配列への付加は、「タグ」配列の付加を含むがこれに限定されず、これは、好ましくは C 末端に加えられる。このようなタグ配列としては、例えば、エピトープタグ、ヒスチジントグ、グルタチオン - S - 転移酵素 (GST) など、または選別配列が挙げられる。このようなさらなる配列は、例えば、組換え発現を容易にするため、プロキネチシンの精製または特徴づけのために使用され得る。配列番号 3 または 6 と命名された配列に対する付加を含む例示的なポリペプチドは、C 末端システインの後に 6 X His タグを挿入することによって、実施例に記載されるように調製される活性プロキネチシンである。

10

#### 【 0 0 3 1 】

配列番号 3 または 6 と命名されたアミノ酸の欠失としては、図 1 に示される高い保存性の活性ポリペプチドではない C 末端の 1 つ以上の残基の欠失が挙げられるが、これに限定されない。欠失された配列は、必要に応じて、前記のようにタグ配列によって置換され得る。

20

#### 【 0 0 3 2 】

配列番号 3 または 6 と命名されたアミノ酸配列を含むポリペプチドに対する化学的修飾および酵素的修飾としては、以下が挙げられるがそれらに限定されない：アルキル基、アシル基またはアミノ基による水素の置換；適切なアルキル部分またはアリール部分とのカルボキシル基のエステル化；エーテル誘導体を形成するヒドロキシル基のアルキル化；セリン残基、スレオニン残基またはチロシン残基のリン酸化または脱リン酸化；あるいは N 結合もしくは O 結合グリコシル化。

#### 【 0 0 3 3 】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「単離された」は、分子が、その自然環境においてどのように発見されたものからヒトの手助けによって変化されることを示す。好ましくは、「単離された」プロキネチシンポリペプチドは、「実質的に精製された」分子であり得、これは、少なくとも 60 %、70 %、80 %、90 % または 95 %、自然に関連する細胞の成分を含まない。単離されたポリペプチドは、任意の形態（例えば、緩衝溶液、懸濁物、凍結乾燥した粉末中）であり得、異種細胞において組み換え的に発現されるか、レセプターに結合されるか、または固体支持に付着される。

30

#### 【 0 0 3 4 】

本発明は、胃腸の平滑筋収縮を刺激する単離ポリペプチドを提供する。1つの実施形態において、このポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン 1（配列番号 3）の配列に少なくとも 50 % 同一であるアミノ酸配列を含み、そして配列番号 3 の N 末端の 6 個のアミノ酸、配列番号 3 の 10 個の保存されたシステイン残基、および配列番号 3 の 0 ~ 9 個の 9 つの C 末端アミノ酸を含む。従って、このコードされるポリペプチドは、少なくとも 60 %、65 %、70 %、75 % 同一性を有し得、配列番号 3 に対して少なくとも 80 %、85 %、90 %、95 %、96 %、98 %、99 % 以上の同一性を含む。例示的なポリペプチドは、配列番号 3 と命名されたアミノ酸配列、またはこれらのアミノ酸 1 ~ 77 を含む。

40

#### 【 0 0 3 5 】

1つの実施形態において、単離されたポリペプチドは、アミノ酸配列 N N F G N G ] R Q E R R K R K R S K R K K E（配列番号 7）を含まない。別の実施形態において、単離されたポリペプチドは、アミノ酸配列 S H V A N G R Q E R R R A K R R K R K K E（配列番号 8）を含まない。

50

## 【0036】

別の実施形態において、このポリペプチドは、ヒトプロキネチシン2（配列番号6）の配列に少なくとも50%同一であるアミノ酸配列を含み、そして配列番号6のN末端6個のアミノ酸、配列番号6の10個の保存されたシステイン残基、および配列番号6の4個のC末端アミノ酸の0~4を含む。従って、コードされるポリペプチドは、少なくとも60%、65%、70%、75%の同一性を有し得、配列番号6に対して少なくとも80%、85%、90%、95%、96%、98%、99%以上の同一性を含む。例示的なポリペプチドは、配列番号6と呼ばれるアミノ酸配列またはこれらのアミノ酸1~77を含む。

## 【0037】

本明細書中で使用される場合、2つの分子に関する用語「%同一性」は、2つの配列の整列された部分間の同一のヌクレオチドまたはアミノ酸残基の数をいうことを意図され、最適化された操作アライメントまたはコンピュータアライメント（例えば、BLAST 2.0アライメント（Tatusovaら、FEMS Microbiol Lett. 174:247-250（1999）））を用いて全体の配列を比較することによって決定されるような、整列された残基の総数のパーセンテージとして発現される。

10

## 【0038】

特定の適用について、本明細書中で開示されるようなスクリーニング方法において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドは、検出可能な部分（例えば、放射線標識、蛍光色素、強磁性体の物質、発光タグまたは検出可能な結合剤（例えば、ビオチン））を用いて標識され得る。他の適切な標識化部分は、当該分野において周知である。

20

## 【0039】

本発明はまた、組換えプロキネチシンポリペプチドを発現するために宿主細胞を培養し、そしてタンパク質の凝集を最小化する条件下でポリペプチドを再折り畳みすることによって（以下に記載される）、GI平滑筋収縮を刺激し得る、単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドを調製するための方法を提供する。

## 【0040】

複数のシステイン残基を含むポリペプチドの組替え発現は、しばしば分子間および分子内のジスルフィド結合の不正確な形成を生じ、これは、不活性の、凝集された細菌のタンパク質の産生を導く。本明細書中で開示されるように、これらの問題は、発現されるポリペプチドの再折り畳みの間、タンパク質の凝集を最小化する条件を用いて克服され得る。タンパク質の凝集を最小化する例示的な条件は、実施例に記載され、そして1つ以上の以下の再折り畳みの条件を含むことにより、組換えタンパク質を調製するための従来の条件とは異なる：1）タンパク質濃度を低く保つ工程（例えば、約100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ）；2）変性剤を除くためにペプチドを希釈するよりもむしろ透析する工程；3）緩衝液から酸化剤を除く工程；4）全ての緩衝液中の尿素の高い濃度を維持する工程；5）緩衝液中のグリセロールの高い濃度を維持する工程（例えば、少なくとも約10%）；ならびに6）ペプチドおよび緩衝液を低い温度に保つ工程（例えば、約4℃）。これらの条件において、低いタンパク質濃度（すなわち、約250  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 未満、好ましくは200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 、150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 、100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 、もしくは50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ 未満）および高い尿素濃度（例えば、少なくとも約1.5 M（例えば、約2 M、4 M、6 M、8 M、より高い）が、活性プロキネチシンの首尾よい再折り畳みにおいて最も重要な因子であることが企図される。

30

40

## 【0041】

本明細書中で記載される条件と同じまたは類似の条件が、複数のシステインを含む他のポリペプチドを組換え的に発現および再折り畳みするために用いられ得、生物学的に活性なポリペプチドを単離するためにdicckopf、コリパーゼ、MIT-1およびBv8を含むことが、予想される。

## 【0042】

GI平滑筋収縮を刺激し得る単離プロキネチシンポリペプチドを調製するための好ましい方法において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドは、タグ（例えば、6XHisタグ）を含む

50

融合タンパク質（例えば、GST融合物として）として細菌において組み換え的に発現され、そして親和性単離（例えば、ニッケルカラム上で）によって部分的に精製される。次いで、融合ポリペプチドは、異種タンパク質（例えば、GSTとプロキネチシンとの間のプロテアーゼ因子Xa切断を用いて）、およびタンパク質の凝集を最小化する上記の条件下で再折り畳みされるプロキネチシンポリペプチドを除くために切断される。より高度に精製されたポリペプチドを得るために、このポリペプチドは、さらにカラムクロマトグラフィー（例えば、逆相HPLC）によって精製され得る。当業者は、活性プロキネチシンポリペプチドを組み換え的に発現、再折り畳みおよび精製するためのこれらの好ましい方法に対する改変が、容易に決定され得る（例えば、代替の異種の配列、切断可能な配列、タグ、宿主細胞および緩衝液の条件を用いて）ことを認識する。

10

#### 【0043】

あるいは、単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、生化学的手順によって調製され得る。本明細書中で開示されるように、プロキネチシン1および2が、種々のヒト組織において発現される（実施例、および特に図2を参照のこと）。それ故、単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、膜画分化、クロマトグラフィー、電気泳動およびリガンド親和性方法を含む当該分野において慣用的に使用される生化学的手順によってか、または本明細書粒に記載されるプロキネチシン抗体を用いる免疫親和性方法を用いて、これらのポリペプチドを通常発現する組織または細胞から単離され得る。生化学的単離後、不活性プロキネチシンは、活性を回復する上記の方法によって再折り畳みされ得る。

#### 【0044】

同様に、単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、当該分野において公知の化学合成手順によって調製され得る。化学合成後、不活性なプロキネチシンは、活性を回復する本明細書中に記載される方法によって再折り畳みされ得る。

20

#### 【0045】

その機能的活性、選択性、安定性またはバイオアベイラビリティを最適化するように、所望される場合、化学的に合成されたポリペプチドは、D-立体異性体、天然に存在しないアミノ酸、ならびにアミノ酸アナログおよびアミノ酸模倣物を含むように改変され得る。改変されたアミノ酸およびそれらの使用の例が、Sawyer, Peptide Based Drug Design, ACS, Washington (1995)、ならびにGrossおよびMeienhofer, The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology, Academic press, Inc., New York (1983)に示される。特定の適用について、1つ以上の検出可能に標識されたアミノ酸（例えば、放射線標識されたアミノ酸または蛍光標識されたアミノ酸）を、化学合成されたポリペプチドまたはペプチドに組み込むこともまた有用であり得る。

30

#### 【0046】

本発明はまた、胃腸の(GI)平滑筋収縮を刺激し得る（必ずしも必要ではない）配列番号3または6と呼ばれるアミノ酸配列の少なくとも10個連続するアミノ酸を含むか、またはそれからなる単離されたペプチドを提供する。このような単離されたペプチドは、例えば、本発明のプロキネチシン抗体を調製および精製する際に、有用である。このようなペプチドはまた、プロキネチシンレセプターを介するシグナル伝達をブロックするアンタゴニストとして作用し得、従って、治療的方法およびスクリーニング方法において用いられ得る。従って、単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドは、配列番号3または6の少なくとも12、15、20、25以上連続するアミノ酸を含み得るか、またはそれからなり得、少なくとも30、40、50、60、70、80、81または86あるいはそれ以下の連続するアミノ酸を含む。

40

#### 【0047】

1つの実施形態において、単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドは、配列番号3の6および48のアミノ酸残基内に由来する少なくとも10個連続する残基を含むか、またはそれからなる。別の実施形態において、単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドは、配列番号6の6

50

および48のアミノ酸残基内に由来する少なくとも10個連続する残基を含むか、またはそれからなる。

【0048】

配列番号3または6の少なくとも10個連続するアミノ酸を含む単離されたペプチドは、免疫原性であり得る。本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「免疫原性」は、プロキネチシン特異的抗体を誘導し得るか、またはプロキネチシンに結合するためのプロキネチシン特異的抗体と競合し得るかのいずれかのペプチドをいう。免疫原性である傾向があるペプチドは、当該分野において公知のおよび例えば、IrnatenらによるProtein Eng. 11:949-955(1998)、およびSavoieら、Pac. Symp. Biocomput. 1999:182-189(1999)に記載される方法およびアルゴリズムを用いて予想され得る。本発明のペプチドの免疫原性は、当該分野において公知の方法によって確認され得る。

10

【0049】

本発明の単離されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドおよびペプチドは、その免疫原性を増強する標準的な速結技術を用いて、キャリア(例えば、KLH、血清アルブミン、破傷風トキソイドなど)に必要な応じて結合体化され得る。さらに、またはあるいは、単離されたポリペプチドおよびペプチドは、当該分野において公知のアジュバント(例えば、フロイント完全アジュバントまたはフロイント不完全アジュバント)を用いて処方され得る。

【0050】

少なくとも10個連続する残基の単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドは、化学的合成、または上記のように調製されたより長いペプチドの化学的消化もしくは酵素的消化によって、都合よく調製され得る。少なくとも10個連続する残基の単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドもまた、組み換え(例えば、タンパク質タグに融合される)に調製され得る。当業者は、そのサイズ、配列および意図される適用に依存して、単離されたプロキネチシンペプチドを調製する適切な方法を決定し得る。

20

【0051】

本発明はまた、GI平滑筋収縮を刺激し得るプロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子を提供する。本発明の核酸分子は、種々のスクリーニング適用、治療的適用および診断的適用に適切である。例えば、本発明の核酸分子は、インビトロで発現され得、そしてコードされるプロキネチシンポリペプチドが、単離され得る。本発明の核酸分子はまた、患者における正常なプロキネチシン活性を回復するためにインビボで発現し得るか、またはこれらを必要とする患者におけるプロキネチシンの発現をブロックするアンチセンス配向で発現され得る。さらに、本発明の核酸分子は、他の種由来のプロキネチシンをコードする核酸分子を同定および単離するか、または構造的に関連する分子を同定するプローブまたはプライマーとして使用され得る。このようなプローブおよびプライマーはまた、ヒト組織におけるプロキネチシンの正常な発現および異常な発現を測定するために診断的に有用であり、従って、変更されたプロキネチシン発現に関連する条件に対する感受性を予想する。

30

【0052】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「単離された核酸分子」は、核酸分子が、自然環境において発見されるものから人の手によって、変更されることを意味することが意図される。例えば、単離された核酸分子は、外因性の核酸配列に作動可能に連結される分子であり得る。単離された核酸分子はまた、その通常隣接する核酸配列のいくつかまたは全てから除かれる分子であり得る。

40

【0053】

単離された分子は、あるいは、またはさらに「実質的に純粋な」分子であり得る。この場合、この分子は、細胞成分の少なくとも60%、70%、80%、90%または95%が無く、ここでこれは天然に関連する。単離された核酸分子は、任意の形態(例えば、緩衝溶液中、懸濁物、凍結乾燥粉末、個体支持(例えば、DNAアレイの構成成分として)に付着される、または細胞中)であり得る。

50

## 【0054】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「核酸分子」は、一本鎖または二本鎖であり得、ゲノムDNA、cDNAまたはRNAに対応し得、そしてセンス鎖もしくはアンチセンス鎖のいずれか、または両方を示し得る、天然または合成起源のポリヌクレオチドをいう。

## 【0055】

用語「核酸分子」は、1つ以上の非天然ヌクレオチド（例えば、塩基、糖、またはリン酸部分への改変を有するヌクレオチド、または1つ以上の非天然の連結（例えば、ホスホチオエート連結）を有するヌクレオチド）を含む核酸分子を含むことが意図される。このような改変は、特にハイブリダイゼーションの適用において使用される場合、核酸分子の安定性を増加するのに有利であり得る。

10

## 【0056】

さらに、用語「核酸分子」とは、検出可能な部分（例えば、放射標識、蛍光色素、強磁性物質、発光性タグまたはビオチンのような検出可能な結合因子）を含むように修飾された核酸分子を含有することを意図する。このような部分を含む核酸分子は、プロキネチシン（prokineticin）核酸分子の存在または発現を検出するためのプローブとして有用である。

## 【0057】

GI平滑筋収縮を刺激し得るプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、上記に記載されている。従って、そのようなポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子を調製することは、当業者にとって慣用的である。GI平滑筋収縮を刺激し得るプロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする、例示的に単離された核酸分子は、以下を含むか、または以下から構成される：a) 配列番号1もしくは配列番号4で示されるヌクレオチド配列；b) 配列番号3もしくは配列番号6をコードする配列番号1もしくは配列番号4で示されるヌクレオチド配列の一部（すなわち、配列番号1で示されるヌクレオチド配列のヌクレオチド55～370、および配列番号4で示されるヌクレオチド配列のヌクレオチド10～334）；c) 配列番号3もしくは配列番号6の活性な改変もしくは活性なフラグメントをコードするヌクレオチド配列；およびd) a)、b)もしくはc)のいずれかに関して縮重する配列。

20

## 【0058】

1つの実施形態において、単離された核酸分子は、アミノ酸配列NNFGNGRQERRKRKRKRSKRKKE（配列番号7）をコードしない。別の実施形態において、単離された核酸分子は、アミノ酸配列SHVANGRQERRRAKRRKRKKE（配列番号8）をコードしない。なお別の実施形態において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子は、図1Aおよび図1Bに示されるアミノ酸配列の下線を引かれた部分（MRGATRVSIMLLLVTVSDC（配列番号9）およびMRSLLCCAPLLLLLLLLPLLLTPPAGDA（配列番号10））をコードする核酸分子のような天然に存在するシグナルポリペプチドを除外する。

30

## 【0059】

特定の実施形態において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子は、一般に入手可能なデータベースに編集される（compile）配列（例えば、GenBank登録番号AI277349、AA883760、AQ426386、AC068519、AC026973、AL358215およびAL390797またはGenBank登録番号AF182066、AF182064、AF182069およびAF182065を有するアミノ酸配列をコードする配列）のゲノムフラグメントESTならびにcDNAのまさにその配列を有する核酸分子を特に除外する。

40

## 【0060】

1つの実施形態において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子は、配列番号3および配列番号6をコードしない配列を含むGenBankデータベース中に存在する哺乳動物の配列（例えば、第1染色体もしくは第3染色体上に存在する、5'非翻訳領域および3'非翻訳領域、イントロンまたは他のエキソンをコードする核酸分子）を除く。

50

## 【 0 0 6 1 】

本発明はさらに、G I 平滑筋収縮を刺激し得るプロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子を提供し、ここでこの核酸分子は、遺伝子発現のプロモーターに作動可能に連結される。本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「作動可能に連結される」とは、プロモーターが鋳型として核酸分子を使用してRNAの転写を指示するような様式で、核酸分子が内因性のプロモーター、または異種性のプロモーターのいずれかに関して位置付けられることを意味することを意図する。

## 【 0 0 6 2 】

核酸分子を異種性のプロモーターに作動可能に連結するための方法は、当該分野において周知であり、例えば、核酸を所望のプロモーターを含むベクター中にクローニングすること、またはPCRを使用してプロモーターを核酸配列に付けることが挙げられる。RNA転写のプロモーターに作動可能に連結される核酸分子は、所望の宿主細胞またはインビトロの転写・翻訳系において、プロキネチシンの転写物およびポリペプチドを発現させるために使用され得る。

10

## 【 0 0 6 3 】

本発明の核酸分子に作動可能に連結されるプロモーターの選択は、意図される用途に依存し、そして当業者によって決定され得る。例えば、特定の遺伝子産物が特定の宿主細胞に対して有害であり得る場合、遺伝子発現が作動または停止され得るように本発明の核酸分子を、調節されたプロモーターに連結することが所望され得る。あるいは、弱いまたは強いもののいずれかの構成的なプロモーターによって作動される発現を有することが好まれ得る。哺乳動物細胞系に対して適した例示的なプロモーターとしては、例えば、SV40初期プロモーター、サイトメガロウイルス(CMV)プロモーター、マウス乳腺腫瘍ウイルス(MMTV)ステロイド誘導性プロモーター、およびモロニー Maus 白血病ウイルス(MMLV)プロモーターが挙げられる。細菌細胞系に対して適した例示的なプロモーターとしては、例えば、T7、T3、SP6、lacおよびtrpプロモーターが挙げられる。

20

## 【 0 0 6 4 】

本発明はさらに、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子を含むベクターを提供する。例示的なベクターとしては、ウイルス(例えば、バクテリオファージ、バキュロウイルスまたはレトロウイルス)に由来するベクター、ならびに細菌に由来するベクター、または細菌の配列および他の生物からの配列の組み合わせ(例えば、コスミドまたはプラスミド)が挙げられる。本発明のベクターは、一般的に、企図される宿主細胞に適合性の複製起点; 転写終結およびRNAプロセシングのシグナル; 企図される宿主細胞に適合性の1つ以上の選択マーカー; ならびに1つ以上の多重クローニング部位のような要素を含む。必要に応じて、このベクターはさらに、コードされたポリペプチドの発現および精製を容易にする、タグ配列(例えば、GSTタグ)、および/またはプロテアーゼ切断部位(例えば、Xa因子部位)をコードする配列を含有する。

30

## 【 0 0 6 5 】

ベクター中に含むべき特定の要素の選択は、企図される宿主細胞; 挿入物サイズ; 挿入された配列の発現が所望されるか否か; 所望されるコピー数のベクター; 所望される選択系などといった因子に依存する。異なる用途に対する宿主細胞とベクターとの間の適合性を確実にすることに関わる因子は、当該分野において周知である。

40

## 【 0 0 6 6 】

ベクターがコードされるポリペプチドの組換え発現のために使用されるような用途において、単離された核酸分子は、一般的に、上記に記載されるように、ベクターまたは挿入された核酸分子内に存在され得る、遺伝子発現のプロモーターに作動可能に連結される。細菌細胞における融合タンパク質の発現のために適切な例示的なベクターは、pGEX-3Xベクター(Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ)である。

## 【 0 0 6 7 】

50

プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする単離された核酸分子を含有する細胞もまた、提供される。単離された核酸分子は、一般的に、ベクター中に含まれる。単離された核酸分子は、エピソーム的に維持され得るか、または宿主細胞ゲノム中に組込まれ得る。

【0068】

本発明の細胞は、例えば、単離された核酸分子の伸長、サブクローニングまたは改変のような分子生物学の用途のために使用され得る。このような用途において、細菌細胞（例えば、実験室株の *E. coli*）は有用であり、そしてコードされるポリペプチドの発現は要求されない。

【0069】

本発明の細胞はまた、コードされるポリペプチドを組換え的に発現および単離するために有利に使用され得る。このような用途のために、以下が挙げられる：細菌細胞（例えば、*E. coli*）、昆虫細胞（例えば、*Drosophila*）、酵母細胞（例えば、*S. cerevisiae*、*S. pombe*、または *Pichia pastoris*）、および脊椎動物細胞（例えば、哺乳動物の初代細胞および樹立された細胞株）；ならびに両生類細胞（例えば、*Xenopus* の胚および卵母細胞）。プロキネチシンポリペプチドを組換え的に発現するために適した例示的な細胞は、*E. coli* BL21 細胞である。

【0070】

本発明はさらに、配列番号 1 もしくは配列番号 4（例えば、配列番号 2、配列番号 3、配列番号 5 もしくは配列番号 6 をコードする配列番号 1 もしくは配列番号 4 の一部分）に由来するか、またはそれらの相補体に由来する、少なくとも 20 個連続するヌクレオチドを含む、単離されたポリヌクレオチドを提供する。従って、本発明のポリヌクレオチドは、プロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする核酸分子を検出または単離するための配列決定プライマー、PCR プライマーおよびハイブリダイゼーションプローブとして使用するために十分な長さであり、そしてまた、プロキネチシンの発現を阻害するための治療的アンチセンス試薬として有用である。本発明のポリヌクレオチドは、必要ではないが、GI 平滑筋収縮を刺激し得るプロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードし得る。当業者は、特定の用途のための本発明のポリヌクレオチドの適切な長さおよび配列を決定し得る。

【0071】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「ポリヌクレオチド」とは、参照配列から少なくとも 20 個連続するヌクレオチドを含み、必要ではないが、機能的ポリペプチドをコードし得る核酸分子をいう。従って、本発明のポリヌクレオチドは、配列番号 1 または配列番号 4 由来か、あるいはそれらの相補体由来の、少なくとも、20 個、22 個または 25 個連続するヌクレオチド、例えば、少なくとも、または多くとも、30 個、40 個、50 個、60 個、70 個、80 個、90 個、100 個、125 個、150 個、175 個、200 個、250 個、もしくは 300 個連続するヌクレオチドを含有し得る。本発明のポリヌクレオチドは、一般に入手可能なデータベース（GenBank 登録番号 AI277349、AA883760、AQ426386、AC068519、AC026973、AL358215、および AL390797 によって示される配列、または GenBank 登録番号 AF182066、AF182064、AF182069 および AF182065 を有するアミノ酸配列をコードする配列を含む）に存在する EST のまさにその配列から構成されない。

【0072】

特定の用途のために（例えば、サンプル中のプロキネチシンの発現を検出するために）、プロキネチシンをコードする核酸分子に特異的にハイブリダイズする、本発明の単離されたポリヌクレオチド分子を使用することが所望される。用語「特異的にハイブリダイズする」とは、以下に記載されるようなストリンジェントなハイブリダイゼーション条件下で、プロキネチシンをコードする核酸分子に対してハイブリダイズし、同一の条件下で、プロキネチシンをコードしない核酸分子（例えば、プロキネチシンと同一の短い領域を偶然に含む無関係な分子）と実質的な程度ハイブリダイズしない核酸分子の能力をいう。従っ

て、「特異的にハイブリダイズする」核酸分子とは、十分な長さの核酸分子であり、そして組織 ( t i s s u e ) プロットおよびノザンプロットのような発現分析における使用に対してプロキネチシンを十分に識別する配列を含む ( 図 2 を参照のこと ) 。

【 0 0 7 3 】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「ストリンジェントな条件」とは、フィルターに結合した核酸分子を、42 で50%ホルムアミド、5×デンハルト溶液、5×SSC、0.2% SDSを含有する溶液中の核酸分子にハイブリダイゼーションし、続いて65 で30分間0.1×SSCおよび0.1% SDSで2回フィルターを洗浄することと等価な条件をいう。上記に記載されるストリンジェントな条件に等価な条件は、当該分野において周知であり、そして例えば、Sambrookら、Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual、Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory、New York (1992)中に記載される。

10

【 0 0 7 4 】

本発明はさらに、単一の容器または別々の容器のいずれかに一緒に包装された本発明の一组のポリヌクレオチドを含有するキットを提供する。一组のポリヌクレオチドは、好ましくは、ポリメラーゼ連鎖反応 ( PCR ) の用途での使用のために適切である。従って、この一组のポリヌクレオチドは、プロキネチシンをコードする核酸分子の正常または異常な発現を検出または定量化するために使用され得る。この一组のポリヌクレオチドはまた、配列決定、サブクローニングのためか、または配列改変体を調製するために、プロキネチシンまたはその任意の一部分をコードする核酸分子を増幅するために使用され得る。この

20

【 0 0 7 5 】

本発明の単離されたプロキネチシン核酸分子は、当該分野において公知の方法によって調製され得る。単離されたプロキネチシン核酸分子を調製するための例示的な方法は、プロキネチシンに特異的なプライマーおよびポリメラーゼ連鎖反応 ( PCR ) を使用する核酸分子の増幅に関わる。PCRを使用して、任意の所望される境界 ( boundary ) を有するプロキネチシン核酸分子が、単一の細胞由来のようなほんのわずかなDNA分子またはRNA分子から開始して指数関数的に増幅され得る。縮重したプライマーを使用する他の種における所定の核酸分子のホモログを単離する方法を包含するPCR法は、当該分野において周知である。

30

【 0 0 7 6 】

あるいは、単離されたプロキネチシン核酸分子は、検出可能なプロキネチシン核酸分子または抗体を有する、ゲノムライブラリー、cDNAライブラリーまたは発現ライブラリーのような、ライブラリーをスクリーニングすることによって調製され得る。ヒトのライブラリー、および多種多様な哺乳動物種由来のライブラリーは、市販であるか、または目的の種もしくは細胞から作製され得る。プロキネチシン核酸分子を含有すると同定されたライブラリークローンは、慣用的な方法によって、単離、サブクローニングまたは配列決定され得る。

【 0 0 7 7 】

さらに、単離されたプロキネチシン核酸分子は、直接的な合成方法によって調製され得る。例えば、一本鎖核酸分子は、当該分野において公知の自動化された合成方法によって、1つの小片またはいくつかの小片に化学的に合成され得る。相補鎖は、同様に1つ以上の小片に合成され得、そして二本鎖分子が相補鎖をアニーリングすることによって作製され得る。直接的な合成は、比較的短い分子 ( 例えば、プローブおよびプライマー ) を作製するため、そしてまた、改変されたヌクレオチドまたは連結を含有する核酸分子を作製するために特に有利である。

40

【 0 0 7 8 】

本発明はまた、プロキネチシンポリペプチドまたはプロキネチシンペプチドに対して特異的な抗体 ( 例えば、配列番号3または配列番号6のアミノ酸配列を有するポリペプチドに

50



対して特異的な抗体)を提供する。配列番号3または配列番号6の少なくとも10個連続するアミノ酸を含有する、単離された免疫原性のペプチドに対して特異的な抗体もさらに提供される。

#### 【0079】

本発明の抗体は、例えば、研究および診断的適用におけるプロキネチシンの発現を検出するために使用され得る。このような抗体はまた、哺乳動物の発現ライブラリー中に存在するプロキネチシンポリペプチドをコードする核酸分子を同定するため、および免疫親和性法によってプロキネチシンポリペプチドを精製するために有用である。さらに、このような抗体は、GI平滑筋収縮を阻害することが所望される適用におけるような、プロキネチシンに結合して、そしてプロキネチシンの活性をブロックするために治療的に投与され得る。

10

#### 【0080】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「抗体」とは、少なくとも $1 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$ 、好ましくは少なくとも $1 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}$ 、さらに好ましくは少なくとも $1 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1}$ で、プロキネチシンペプチドまたはプロキネチシンポリペプチドに対して特異的な結合活性を有する分子を含むことが意図される。用語「抗体」は、ポリクローナル抗体およびモノクローナル抗体の両方、ならびにそのような抗体の抗原結合フラグメント(例えば、Fabフラグメント、 $(Fab')_2$ フラグメント、FdフラグメントおよびFvフラグメントなど)を含む。さらに、用語「抗体」は、例えば、単鎖抗体、キメラ抗体、二官能性抗体、CDR移植抗体およびヒト化抗体、ならびにそれらの抗原結合フラグメントを含む、天然

20

#### 【0081】

ペプチド免疫原およびポリペプチド免疫原を使用して、ポリクローナル抗体およびモノクローナル抗体を含む、抗体を調製および単離する方法は、当該分野において周知であり、そして例えば、HarlowおよびLane、Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual、Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press(1988)中に記載される。天然に存在しない抗体は、固相ペプチド合成を使用して構築され得るか、組換え的に作製され得るか、または例えば、可変重鎖および可変軽鎖から構成されるコンビナトリアルライブラリーをスクリーニングすることによって入手され得る。このような方法は、例えば、Huseら、Science、246: 1275-1281(1989); WinterおよびHarris、Immunol. Today、14: 243-246(1993); Wardら、Nature、341: 544-546(1989); Hilyardら、Protein Engineering: A practical approach(IRL Press 1992); およびBorrabek、Antibody Engineering、第2版(Oxford University Press 1995)中に記載される。

30

#### 【0082】

本発明は、プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドを同定する方法を提供する。この方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含有する調製物を1つ以上の候補化合物と接触させること、およびレセプターに特異的に結合する候補化合物を同定することによって実施される。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターリガントとして特徴付けられる。

40

#### 【0083】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「リガンド」は、プロキネチシンと同一または異なる部位で、プロキネチシンレセプターに結合する化合物を含む。

#### 【0084】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「候補化合物」とは、任意の生物学的または化学的な化合物をいう。例えば、候補化合物は、ポリペプチド、核酸、炭水化物、リピド、またはそれらのいずれかの組み合わせのような天然に存在する高分子であり得る。候補化合物はまた、このような高分子の部分的もしくは完全に合成的な誘導体、アナログもしくは模倣物、またはコンビナトリアル化学の方法によって調製された有機低分子であり得る。特定

50

のアッセイの形式において所望される場合、候補化合物は、検出可能に標識化され得るか、または固体支持体に結合され得る。

【0085】

単純な有機分子、複雑な有機分子、金属含有化合物、炭水化物、ペプチド、タンパク質、ペプチド模倣物、糖タンパク質、リポタンパク質、核酸、抗体などを含む化合物の巨大なライブラリーを調製するための方法は、当該分野で周知であり、例えば、Huseの、米国特許第5,264,563号;Francisら、Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 2:422-428(1998);Tietzeら、Curr. Biol., 2:363-371(1998);Sofia, Mol. Divers. 3:75-94(1998);Eichlerら、Med. Res. Rev. 15:481-496(1995);などに記載される。多数の天然化合物および合成化合物を含むライブラリーもまた、市販の供給源から入手し得る。

10

【0086】

本発明の方法における試験のための異なる候補化合物の数は、この方法の適用に依存する。例えば、手で行うスクリーニング手順において、またはいくつかの予測されるリガンド、アゴニストまたはアンタゴニストの中で効力を比較することが望まれる場合、1つまたは少数の候補化合物が有利である。しかしながら、候補化合物が多くなるほど、スクリーニングアッセイにおいて、所望の活性を有する化合物を同定する可能性が高くなることが理解される。さらに、多数の化合物は、自動化されたハイスループットのスクリーニングアッセイにおいて処理され得る。従って、「1つ以上の候補化合物」は、例えば、2つ以上、例えば5以上、10以上、15以上、20以上、50以上または100以上あるいはそれより多くの異なる化合物、例えば、約 $10^3$ 、 $10^5$ または $10^7$ の異なる化合物であり得る。

20

【0087】

プロキネチシン(prokineticin)レセプターリガンドを同定するための適切な調製物は、この調製物がGI平滑筋組織上で発現されるプロキネチシンレセプターと類似の親和性および特異性を有するプロキネチシンに結合するための適切なコンフォメーションの、プロキネチシンレセプターを含む場合に限り、組織、細胞、細胞膜、または精製されたプロキネチシンレセプターを使用する。

【0088】

1つの実施形態において、調製物は、腸管平滑筋調製物、例えば哺乳動物の回腸、胃底部の(fundic)筋肉または近位結腸調製物、あるいはそれらの膜調製物である。適切な腸管平滑筋調製物は、本実施例に記載の方法により調製される、モルモット回腸調製物である。

30

【0089】

別の実施形態において、調製物は、プロキネチシンレセプターを発現する細胞株かまたはその膜調製物である。プロキネチシンレセプターを発現する細胞株は、実施例に記載される競合結合アッセイのような、当該分野で公知の方法によって同定され得る。プロキネチシンレセプターを発現する例示的な細胞株は、黒色腫細胞株M2A7である(ATCC CRL-2500としてAmerican Type Culture Collectionから入手可能である)。プロキネチシンレセプターを発現する他の細胞株としては、M2黒色腫細胞(Cunninghamら、Science 255:325-327(1992))およびRC-4B/C下垂体腫瘍細胞(ATCC CRL-1903)が挙げられる。

40

【0090】

プロキネチシンレセプターを発現しない適切なコントロール細胞株は、HEK293である(CRL-1573としてAmerican Type Culture Collectionから入手可能である)。他のコントロール細胞としては、COS-7、COS-1、Ltk-、NIH3T3、C6、NS10YおよびHT-29細胞が挙げられる。

【0091】

50

レセプターリガンドを同定するための適切なアッセイは、当該分野で公知である。このようなアッセイは、候補化合物のレセプター調製物への結合を直接決定する工程を包含し得る。プロキネチシンレセプターを含まない適切なコントロール調製物が利用可能である場合、直接的なアッセイが、適切である。このようなアッセイはまた、レセプター調製物への結合についてプロキネチシンポリペプチドと競合する候補化合物の能力を決定する工程を包含し得る。競合アッセイは、候補化合物を検出可能に標識化し、そして標識化されないプロキネチシンポリペプチドとこの化合物とを競合させるか、または検出可能に標識化されたプロキネチシンポリペプチドと標識化されない候補化合物とを競合させることによって実施され得る。

#### 【0092】

10

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「検出可能に標識化された」とは、任意の分析用手段によって検出可能な部分での誘導またはこの部分との結合のことをいう。例示的な検出可能な部分は、放射性同位元素（例えば、 $^{14}\text{C}$ 、 $^{131}\text{I}$ 、 $^{32}\text{P}$ または $^3\text{H}$ ）、蛍光色素（例えば、フルオレセイン、グリーン蛍光タンパク質）、強磁性体、または発光物質である。このような部分を用いて有機化合物および無機化合物を検出可能に標識化する方法は、当該分野において周知である。

#### 【0093】

プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドを検出するために適切である例示的な競合結合アッセイが、以下の実施例に記載される。ハイスループットアッセイを含む他の適切なレセプター結合アッセイは、例えば、Mellentin - Micelottiら、Anal. Biochem. 272: P182 - 190 (1999); Zuckら、Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96: 11122 - 11127 (1999); および Zhangら、Anal. Biochem. 268; 134 - 142 (1999) に記載される。

20

#### 【0094】

結合を検出するための他の適切なアッセイとして、例えば、シンチレーション近接アッセイ (scintillation proximity assay) (SPA) (Alouani、Methods Mol. Biol. 138: 135 - 41 (2000))、UVまたは化学的架橋 (Fancy、Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 4: 28 - 33 (2000))、競合結合アッセイ (Yamamuraら、Methods in Neurotransmitter Receptor Analysis、Raven Press、New York、1990)、表面プラズモン共鳴 (SPR) (Weinbergerら、Pharmacogenomics 1: 395 - 416 (2000)) のような生体分子相互作用分析 (BIA)、質量分析法 (MS) (McLaffertyら、Science 284: 1289 - 1290 (1999)) および Degterevら、Nature Cell Biology 3: 173 - 182 (2001))、核磁気共鳴法 (NMR) (Shukerら、Science 274: 1531 - 1534 (1996))、Hajdukら、J. Med. Chem. 42: 2315 - 2317 (1999)、および Chen および Shapiro、Anal. Chem. 71: 669A - 675A (1999)) および 蛍光偏光アッセイ (FPA) (Degterevら、上述、2001) が挙げられる。適切な結合アッセイは、レセプター調製物の性質および純度ならびに候補化合物の数および性質に依存して選択され得る。

30

40

#### 【0095】

プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドであると決定された化合物は、それがプロキネチシンレセプターのアゴニストかまたはアンタゴニストかどうかを決定するために、さらに試験され得る。同様に、プロキネチシンレセプターリガンドであると決定された化合物は、その化合物がGI平滑筋収縮能をポジティブに変調するかまたはネガティブに変調するかどうかを決定するために、本明細書中に記載されるアッセイのような当該分野で公知のインビトロまたはインビボアッセイを使用して、さらに試験され得る。

#### 【0096】

50

本発明はさらに、プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストを同定する方法を提供する。この方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含有する調製物を1つ以上の候補化合物と接触させることにより実施され、プロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの生成を選択的に促進する化合物を同定する。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストとして特徴付けられる。

【0097】

本発明はまた、プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストを同定する方法を提供する。この方法は、プロキネチシンレセプターを含有する調製物を、プロキネチシンの存在下で1つ以上の候補化合物と接触させることにより実施され、プロキネチシンレセプターシグナルの生成を選択的に阻害する化合物を同定する。このような化合物は、プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストとして特徴付けられる。本発明の方法を使用して、配列番号：16および18として示されたプロキネチシン変異体は、プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストであると同定された。

10

【0098】

本発明の方法は、適切な濃度のプロキネチシンの存在下（例えば、プロキネチシンのEC<sub>50</sub>の10倍以内）で、実施され得る。従って、プロキネチシンレセプターを介するシグナル伝達についてプロキネチシンと競合するアゴニスト、またはプロキネチシンのシグナル伝達活性を間接的に増強するアゴニストは、容易に同定され得る。同様に、プロキネチシンのプロキネチシンレセプターへの結合を阻害するアンタゴニスト、またはプロキネチシンのシグナル伝達活性を間接的に減少させるアンタゴニストもまた、同定され得る。

20

【0099】

本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニスト」とは、プロキネチシンレセプターを介する正常なシグナル伝達を、選択的に活性化または増強させる分子のことをいう。本明細書中で使用される場合、用語「プロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニスト」とは、プロキネチシンレセプターを介する正常なシグナル伝達を、選択的に阻害または減少させる化合物のことをいう。

【0100】

治療適用のために、プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストは好ましくは、約10<sup>-7</sup> M未満、例えば10<sup>-8</sup> M未満、そして好ましくは10<sup>-9</sup> または10<sup>-10</sup> M未満のEC<sub>50</sub>を有し、そしてプロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストは、好ましくは約10<sup>-7</sup> M未満、例えば10<sup>-8</sup> M未満、そして好ましくは10<sup>-9</sup> または10<sup>-10</sup> M未満のIC<sub>50</sub>を有する。しかしながら、化合物の安定性、選択性および毒性にも依存して、高いEC<sub>50</sub>を有するプロキネチシンレセプターアゴニスト、または高いIC<sub>50</sub>を有するプロキネチシンレセプターアンタゴニストはまた、治療上有用であり得る。

30

【0101】

本明細書中に記載される場合、内因性のプロキネチシンレセプターは、Gタンパク質共役レセプターである。プロキネチシンレセプターを介するシグナル伝達は、細胞内カルシウムイオン動員を促進し、これは、プロキネチシンレセプターが、G<sub>q</sub>含有Gタンパク質と通常結合していることを示唆する。従って、プロキネチシンレセプターを介するシグナル伝達は、細胞内カルシウムイオン動員を検出する、当該分野において公知の任意のアクセシによって検出され得る。このようなアクセシは、プロキネチシンの存在下または非存在下において、実施され得る。

40

【0102】

カルシウムイオン動員を検出するための適切な調製物は、腸管平滑筋調製物のような、プロキネチシンレセプターを発現する組織もしくは細胞株またはM2A7細胞株であり得る。

【0103】

カルシウムイオン動員は、蛍光標識指示薬または放射性標識指示薬のような、検出可能に標識化されたCa<sup>2+</sup>イオン指示薬をおよび適切な検出システムを使用して簡便に測定され得る。例示的なCa<sup>2+</sup>イオン指示薬として、FLUO-3 AM、FLUO-4 A

50

M、FURA - 2、INDO - 1、FURA RED、CALCIUM GREEN、CALCIUM ORANGE、CALCIUM CRIMSON、BTCおよびOREGON GREEN BAPTAが挙げられる（例えば、Grynkiwitzら、J. Biol. Chem. 260:3440-3450 (1985)；Sullivanら、Calcium Signal Protocol, Methods in Molecular Biology 114:125-133、David G. Lambert編、Human Press、Totowa、New Jersey (1999)；Miyawakiら、Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96:2135-2140 (1999)；およびCowardら、Analyt. Biochem. 270:242-248 (1999)を参照のこと）。カルシウムイオン動員をモニタリングするための適切な検出システムは、Molecular Devicesから入手可能なFLIPR (Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader) システムである。 10

#### 【0104】

細胞表面レセプターに対するG サブユニットの特異性は、G のC末端の5つのアミノ酸により決定される。従って、種々のシグナル伝達経路は、既知のG のC末端の5残基を含有するかまたはADP - グルコースレセプターと結合すると予測されるG キメラ（例えばG qまたはG 16のような乱交雑 (promiscuous) のG ）を組換え発現することによって、プロキネチシンレセプターによるGタンパク質共役シグナルの変換を決定するためにアッセイされ得、タンパク質の残部は、アッセイされるシグナル伝達経路と結合するG に対応する（例えば、cAMP生成の増加をアッセイするためのGs、または細胞内Ca<sup>2+</sup>動員をアッセイするためのGq）。G サブユニットの既知の配列に基づいて、キメラG をコードする核酸分子が、構築され得、そして当該分野で公知の方法によって発現され得、これらは例えば、Conklinら、Nature 363:274-276 (1993)、およびKomatsuzakiら、FEBS Letters 406:165-170 (1995)に記載される。 20

#### 【0105】

従って、アッセイシステムにおいて内因的にまたは組換えにより発現されるG サブユニットに依存しては、決定され得るプロキネチシンレセプターシグナルとして、カルシウムイオン動員；アラキドン酸、アセチルコリン、ジアシルグリセロール、cGMP、cAMP、イノシトールリン酸およびそのイオンの産生または遊離の増加または減少；細胞膜電位の変化；GTP加水分解；アミノ酸の流入または流出；細胞内タンパク質のリン酸化の増加または減少；および内因性遺伝子の転写の活性化または上記に記載される任意のセカンドメッセンジャー経路の下流のプロモーター - レポーター構築物の活性化が挙げられる。 30

#### 【0106】

Gタンパク質共役レセプターのアゴニスト活性およびアンタゴニスト活性を検出するための適切なアッセイとして、ハイスループットシグナル伝達アッセイが挙げられ、これは当該分野で周知であり、かつ概観され、例えば、総説として、例えば、Tateら、Trends in Biotech. 14:426-430 (1996)がある。 40

#### 【0107】

プロキネチシンレセプターに選択的に結合する化合物またはプロキネチシンレセプターを介するシグナル伝達を変調する化合物（例えば、リガンド、アゴニストおよびアンタゴニスト）を同定するためのアッセイ方法は、一般的にコントロールとの比較を包含する。「コントロール」の型の1つは、コントロールが候補化合物に曝露されないことを除いて、試験調製物と同様に処理される調製物である。別の型の「コントロール」は、コントロール調製物がレセプターを発現しないか、またはプロキネチシンに対して選択的に応答しないように改変されていることを除いて、試験調製物と類似する調製物である。このような状況の下、試験調製物の候補化合物に対する応答は、実質的に同一の反応条件の下で、コントロール調製物の同一の化合物に対する応答（または応答の欠如）と比較される。 50

## 【0108】

プロキネチシンレセプターアゴニストまたはアンタゴニストであると決定される化合物は、それがGI平滑筋収縮能をポジティブに変調するかまたはネガティブに変調するかどうかを決定するために、本明細書中に記載されるアッセイのような当該分野で公知のインビトロまたはインビボアッセイを使用して、さらに試験され得る。

## 【0109】

本発明はまた、プロキネチシンリガンド、アゴニスト、アンタゴニストを同定するためのアッセイにおいて使用するための、適切な組成物を提供する。適切な組成物は、プロキネチシンレセプターおよびプロキネチシンポリペプチド（これらは必要に応じて検出可能に標識され得る）を含有する細胞または組織を含む。例示的な組成物は、回腸平滑筋調製物のようなGI平滑筋調製物を含む。さらなる例示的な組成物は、M2A7のような細胞株を含む。

10

## 【0110】

本明細書中に記載されるプロキネチシンポリペプチド、ならびに記載されるスクリーニング方法によって同定された、プロキネチシンリガンド、アゴニストおよびアンタゴニストは、潜在的な治療用の化合物であり、これらは、胃腸の異常な運動性に関連する状態を有する個体、あるいはプロキネチシンまたはそのレセプターの改変された発現または活性に関連する他の状態を有する個体に投与され得る。本発明の化合物は、処置される状態；個体の体重、性、年齢および健康状態；特定の化合物の生物学的性質、生体活性、バイオアベイラビリティ、および副作用に適切な様式および適切な量で；併用処置レジメンと両立し得る様式で処方および投与され得る。ヒトにおける特定の治療適用のための適切な量および処方は、本明細書中に記載されるインビトロでの結合アッセイおよびシグナル伝達アッセイにおける化合物の活性に基づいてか、または特定の障害について認められている動物モデルから推定され得る。

20

## 【0111】

治療用化合物の総量は、単回の用量としてかまたは比較的短期間にわたる注入によって投与され得、あるいはより長い期間にわたる複数回投与の用量を用いて投与され得る。さらに、この化合物は、徐放性（slow-release）マトリクスで投与され得、これは全身的な送達のために標的組織部位またはその近くに移植され得る。治療用化合物の制御された放出のために有用な検討されるマトリクスは、当該分野で周知であり、そして例えば、DepoFoam（登録商標）、生体高分子、マイクロポンプなどの基質が挙げられる。

30

## 【0112】

治療用化合物は、以下のような当該分野で公知の経路、例えば：静脈内に、筋肉内に、皮下に、眼窩内に、関節内に、腹腔内に、槽内に（intracisternally）、関節腔内に、大脳内に、経口的に、腔内に、直腸内に、局所的に、鼻腔内にまたは経皮的に、哺乳動物に投与され得る。ヒトに投与するための好ましい経路は、経口投与および静脈内投与であり、経口経路は特に好ましい。

## 【0113】

好ましくは、治療用化合物は、化合物および薬学的に受容可能なキャリアを含む、薬学的組成物として哺乳動物に投与される。薬学的に受容可能なキャリアの選択は、化合物の投与経路ならびにその特定の物理学的性質および化学的性質に依存する。薬学的に受容可能なキャリアは、当該分野において周知であり、そして生理学的に緩衝化した生理的食塩水のような無菌の水性溶媒、およびグリコール、グリセロール、油（例えば、オリーブ油）および注射可能な有機エステルのような他の溶媒またはビヒクルが挙げられる。薬学的に受容可能なキャリアは、さらに、化合物を安定化し、化合物の溶解性を増加させ、または化合物の吸収を増大させる、生理学的に受容可能な化合物を含む。このような、生理学的に受容可能な化合物としては、グルコース、ショ糖またはデキストランのような炭水化物；アスコルビン酸またはグルタチオンのような抗酸化薬；キレート剤；および低分子量のタンパク質が挙げられる。

40

50

## 【0114】

血液脳関門を通過するため、または細胞膜を透過するために、化合物および組成物を必要とする用途については、化合物の親油性を増加する処方物が、特に望ましい。例えば、本発明の化合物は、リポソームに取り込まれ得る (Gregoriadis、Liposome Technology、I~III巻、第2版 (CRC Press、Boca Raton FL (1993))。リン脂質または他の脂質からなるリポソームは、無毒で、生理学的に受容可能な、そして代謝可能な、比較的作製および投与の容易なキャリアである。

## 【0115】

ひとつの実施形態において、プロキネチシンポリペプチドまたはプロキネチシンアゴニストを含有する薬学的組成物は、胃腸運動を刺激するのに有効な量で哺乳動物に投与される。障害されたGI運動は、過敏性腸症候群、糖尿病性胃不全麻痺、術後の腸閉塞、慢性便秘症、および胃腸の逆流疾患を含む種々の障害の共通する臨床的な症状であり、従って、本発明の組成物は、そのような障害の症状を回復させるのに使用され得る。

10

## 【0116】

別の実施形態において、プロキネチシンアンタゴニストを含有する薬学的組成物は、胃腸運動を阻害するのに有効な量で哺乳動物に投与される。過剰なGI運動は、下痢に関連し、感染症、吸収不全性障害、炎症性腸障害、および腸癌の共通する症状である。従って、本発明の拮抗性の組成物は、そのような障害の症状を回復させるのに使用され得る。

20

## 【0117】

ラットの脳室へのBv8またはMIT1の注射は、痛覚過敏を引き起こす (Mollayら、Eur J Pharmacol、374:189-196 (1999))。従って、プロキネチシンアンタゴニスト (例えば、プロキネチシン抗体、配列番号16または18を含有する変異ポリペプチド、および本明細書中に記載される方法によって決定される他の化合物) が、鎮痛剤 (ペインキラー (pain killer)) として作用するのに有効な量で哺乳動物に投与され得る。

## 【0118】

当業者は、本発明の薬学的組成物を投与するのに適切な他の条件を決定し得、そして治療の安全性および有効性をモニターし得る。

## 【0119】

好ましくは、本発明の薬学的組成物を投与される哺乳動物は、ヒトであるが、特定の適用に関しては、その動物は、代わりに獣医学的動物または研究用動物であり得る。例えば、前臨床試験において、本発明の方法は、ヒト疾患の確実なモデルとして役立つ動物 (例えば、非ヒト霊長類、ブタ、イヌ、ネコ、およびゲッ歯類 (例えば、ラット、マウスおよびモルモット)) を用いて実施され得る。当業者は、これらの動物が、目的のヒト疾患の適切なモデルとして役立つことを理解する。

30

## 【0120】

以下の実施例は、例示の目的であって、本発明を制限するものではないことが意図される。

## 【0121】

40

## (実施例I)

(プロキネチシン1および2の同定、調製および特徴づけ)

この実施例は、ヒトプロキネチシン1および2、ならびにそれらの改変クローニング、組換え発現、精製および生物学的活性、を示す。

## 【0122】

(材料および方法)

(RNAプロット)

ポリA RNAの規格化されたサンプルを、含有するヒト多重組織RNAプロットを、製造業者の説明書 (Clontech) に記載されるように使用した。無作為なプライマー標識プローブ (プロキネチシン1 cDNAおよびプロキネチシン2 cDNAのヌクレ

50

オチド 1 ~ 5 5 0 および 1 ~ 1 1 7 8 ) を用いてプロットをプローブし、シグナルを、Kodak XAR フィルムに感光させることで可視化した。

#### 【0123】

(組換えプロキネチシンの生成、再折り畳みおよび精製)

成熟プロキネチシンのコード配列を、原核細胞 (prokaryotic) 発現ベクター pGEX-3X (Pharmacia) 中にクローン化した。GST (グルタチオン-S-トランスフェラーゼ) tag の第 Xa 因子プロテアーゼ消化部位と成熟プロキネチシンとの間の延長ヌクレオチドを、部位特異的変異誘発によって除去し、配列決定によって確認した。タンパク質精製を促進するために、6 x His-tag を、C 末端に付加し、その結果、融合タンパク質を、Ni-NTA アフィニティークロマトグラフィー (Qiagen) で精製し得た。 10

#### 【0124】

融合タンパク質の生成方法は、以下のものである。E. coli 細胞 (BL21) を、OD<sub>0.8</sub> まで増殖し、そして 600 nM の IPTG を用いて 37 °C で 2 時間誘導した。次いで、その細胞をペレット状にし、洗浄し、そして緩衝液 A (6 M のグアニジン塩酸塩、100 mM の NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> および 10 mM の Tris、pH 8.0) で溶解した。融合タンパク質を Ni-NTA ビーズに結合させ、次いで緩衝液 C (8 M の尿素、100 mM の NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>、および 10 mM の Tris、pH 6.3) および緩衝液 D (8 M の尿素、100 mM の NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>、および 10 mM の Tris、pH 5.9) で広範囲に洗浄した。融合タンパク質結合ビーズを第 Xa 因子消化緩衝液 (50 mM の Tris、150 nM の NaCl、および 1 mM の CaCl<sub>2</sub>、pH 7.5) で平衡状態にした。第 Xa 因子消化を、10 ng / μl の融合タンパク質を用いて室温で一晩実施した。次いで、切断された GST タグを緩衝液 D で洗い流した。次いで、成熟プロキネチシンを緩衝液 E (8 M の尿素、100 mM の NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>、および 10 mM の Tris、pH 4.5) で溶出した。画分を SDS-PAGE で分析した。次いで、プールされた組換えプロキネチシンを以下のように再び折り畳んだ。タンパク質を緩衝液 E で 100 μg / ml まで希釈し、そして再生緩衝液 (4 M の尿素、5 mM のシステイン、0.02 % の Tween-20、10 % のグリセロール、10 mM の Tris、150 mM の NaCl、100 mM の NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>、pH 8.3) に対して透析した。次いで、新しい再生緩衝液 (2 M の尿素以外は同じ成分) を加え、そして少なくともあと 1 度再生緩衝液を換えて、あと 4 日間透析し続けた。次いで、再び折り畳まれたタンパク質をスピンカラム (Qiagen) で脱塩し、レセプター結合アッセイまたはバイオアッセイによって分析した。最終的な精製を逆相 HPLC (LKB) で実施した。機能性タンパク質を 0.08 % のトリフルオロ酢酸および 10 ~ 50 % のアセトニトリル勾配で溶出した。このタンパク質の溶出を 206 nm でモニターした。次いで、トリフルオロ酢酸およびアセトニトリルを凍結乾燥によってエバポレートした。 20 30

#### 【0125】

(質量分析法)

エレクトロスプレーイオン化質量分析を 6.5 T HiResESI フーリエ変換質量分析器 (IonSpec, Irvine, CA) で、前に記載したように実施した (Lira, Anal. Chem. 66: 2077-2083 (1994))。RP-HPLC から溶出されたタンパク質を凍結乾燥し、そしてナノ純水 (nanopure water) に溶解し、次いでメタノール-水-酢酸 (49.5 % : 49.5 % : 1 % (v/v/v)) で 1 nM の濃度まで希釈した。100 μl のサンプルを注入した。 40

#### 【0126】

(単離された器官標本中の平滑筋収縮の測定)

モルモットを CO<sub>2</sub> で安楽死させ、そして盲腸に対して約 10 cm 吻側の回腸切片 (2 ~ 3 cm) を取り出した。その回腸をクレブスリンガー炭酸水素塩 (KRB) 緩衝液 (124 mM の NaCl、5 mM の KCl、1.3 mM の MgSO<sub>4</sub>、26 nM の NaHCO<sub>3</sub>、1.2 mM の KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>、1.8 mM の CaCl<sub>2</sub>、および 10 mM のグルコース) 50



できれいに洗浄し、K R B 緩衝液を含有する器官バスに縦方向に取りつけた。等長性収縮を強制置換トランスデューサーおよびポリグラフで前に記載したように測定した (Thomasら、Biochem. Pharmacol. 51: 779 - 788 (1993))。この回腸を1時間インキュベートし、次いで、ムスカリンアゴニスト、オキソトレモリン-Mの3回の試験投与を、その収縮が再現可能であり、十分な大きさであることを確実にするために加えた。その回腸を洗浄し、そして各試験投与間は5分おいておいた。その縦方向の底のストリップおよびジグザグ気管の調製物を前記(15)のように調製した。単離された結腸(近位のおよび遠位の)をSawyerら、J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 284: 269 - 277 (1998)に記載されるように調製した。大動脈および大腿動脈を成体ラットから取り出した。10mlのバスを大動脈および大腿動脈実験に使用した。張力を腸組織および気管調製物に対しては0.5g、ならびに大動脈および大腿動脈に対しては2gの初期負荷でGrassポリグラフに記録した。

10

## 【0127】

## (ヨウ素化)

プロキネチシン1をFrakerおよびSpeck、Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 80: 849 - 857 (1978)に記載されるようなヨウ素化法(iodogen method)によってヨウ素化した。手短に言えば、再び折り畳まれたプロキネチシン1(7.5μg)を50μLの0.5M PBS緩衝液(pH 7.2)中の50μgのヨウ素と共に、室温で15分間、インキュベートした。その反応をヨード管から混合物を除去することによって停止させ、1mMのNaIを含有する100μLのPBSを含むマイクロチューブ中に配置した。1mMのNaIおよび0.1%のBSAを含む100μLのPBSを加えることに続いて、遊離ヨウ素をBio-Gel P2に対するゲル濾過によって除去し、そして放射能をカウントした。全ての放射能が、回収された(回収率80%)6.0μgのプロキネチシン1に取り込まれると仮定すると、比放射能は、819cpm/fmolまたは372Ci/moleとして計算された。

20

## 【0128】

## (レセプター結合)

膜を、バックグラウンド結合を減少するのに適用した差次的な遠心分離(800g、10,000g、100,000g、4、各20分)のさらなる工程を除いて、Liら、Mol. Pharmacol. 57: 446 - 452 (2000)に記載されるようにモルモットの回腸から調製した。インキュベーションを室温で、0.1%のBSAを含有する4mlの緩衝液(20mMのTris-HCl pH 7.4)中で実施した。飽和結合のために、1.5~200pMの標識されたプロキネチシン1を使用した。非特異性結合を20nMの標識されていないプロキネチシン1の存在下で規定した。置換実験のために、標識されていないタンパク質を3mlの総反応体積中で1時間、膜と共にブレインキュベートし、次いで<sup>125</sup>I-プロキネチシン1(20pM)を加えた。その膜をさらに3時間、室温でインキュベートした。この結合混合物をGF-Cガラスフィルターを通して濾過し、そして10mlの20mM Tris-HCl(pH 7.4)で洗浄した。フィルター上に保持された放射能をカウンターでカウントした。このデータをLIGANDプログラムで分析した。

30

40

## 【0129】

## (結果)

(2つの哺乳動物ホモログ(カエル Bv8およびヘビ MIT1)の同定および分析)カエル Bv8およびヘビ MIT1の哺乳動物ホモログを同定する試みにおいて、複数データベース(ESTおよびHGTS)を、クエリーとしてこれらのタンパク質配列を用いてBLAST2.1アルゴリズム(Altschulら、Nucleic Acids Res. 25: 3389 - 3400 (1997))を使用して検索した。このESTデータベースの検索によって2つのヒトEST配列(ai277349およびaa883760)の存在が明らかとなった。これらの2つのESTクローンの配列分析によって、aa883760が、19アミノ酸のシグナルペプチドおよび86アミノ酸の成熟タンパク

50

質を有する推定タンパク質 (Heijne Nucleic Acids Res. 14 : 4683 - 4690 (1986)) をコードすることが明らかとなった。クローン ai277349 は、部分的な cDNA であることが明らかとなった。EST クローン ai277349 の全長配列は、鋳型としてヒトの脳の cDNA と 5' RACE によってクローン化され、27 アミノ酸のシグナルペプチドおよび 81 アミノ酸の成熟タンパク質を含有することが明らかとなった (図 1)。これらのタンパク質をプロキネチシン 1 およびプロキネチシン 2 とそれぞれ名付けた (以下参照)。

#### 【0130】

配列分析によって、プロキネチシン 1 および 2 が、約 44 % のアミノ酸同一性を有し、10 個の保存されたシステインを含有することが明らかとなった。両方のプロキネチシンはカエル Bv8 およびヘビ MIT1 と約 43 % の同一性を示した。興味深いことに、第 1 のシステイン (AVITGA) より前の N 末端配列は、全ての種の間で完全に保存され (図 1)、この領域の機能的な意義を示唆した。マウスのプロキネチシン 1 遺伝子の予備的な分析は、この N 末端配列 AVITG が、システイン富化された配列が他のエキソン由来であるにも拘わらず、第 1 エキソンから誘導され、またシグナルペプチド配列を含有することを示す。

10

#### 【0131】

(プロキネチシンは、種々の成体組織および胚性組織において発現される)

プロキネチシン発現の最初の調査のように、ヒトマスタープロット (master blot) を、ヒトプロキネチシン cDNA のフラグメントを使用してプローブした。両方のプロキネチシンは種々の成体組織に広範囲に発現しており、プロキネチシン 1 は、プロキネチシン 2 と比較して一般的により高い発現レベルであった (図 2A、2B)。プロキネチシン 2 の発現は、プロキネチシン 1 の発現に匹敵するようであるにも拘わらず、例外が GI 路、肝臓および脾臓中に見出された。最も高いレベルのプロキネチシン 1 発現は、精巣および胎盤中に見出された。ヒト胎児組織の間では、その全てが同様のレベルの発現を示し、やはりプロキネチシン 1 の発現レベルは、プロキネチシン 2 よりも高かった。

20

#### 【0132】

ヒト脳におけるプロキネチシンの発現を、ノーザンプロット分析によってさらに試験した。図 2D は、プロキネチシン 1 mRNA サイズが、約 1.5 kb であり、被殻、視床、側頭葉、および脳梁において最も高く発現することを示した。ヒト脳におけるプロキネチシン 2 発現は、検出不可能であった (データ示さず)。

30

#### 【0133】

(ヒトプロキネチシンの生成、再折り畳みおよび精製)

N 末端配列が完全に保存されていたので (図 1)、確証的な N 末端残基を伴う組換えタンパク質を、まず GST 融合タンパク質として生成し、続いてプロテアーゼ第 Xa 因子で消化して、GST タグを除去した。図 3 は、正確な分子量を有するタンパク質が Xa 因子消化によって生成されたことを示す。

#### 【0134】

モルモット回腸調製物でのバイオアッセイによって、折り畳まれていない組換えタンパク質が不活性であることが明らかとなった。NMR 試験は、MIT1 の 10 個のシステインが、5 つのジスルフィド結合に形成され (Boisbouvier ら、J. Mol. Biol. 283 : 205 - 219) (1998))、そしてこれらの 10 個のシステインが、全てヒトプロキネチシンに保存されることを示し、このことは、これらのジスルフィド結合が、おそらくタンパク質生物活性に必須であると考えられた。従って、かなりの試みが、適切なジスルフィド結合形成 (945 の可能な組合せのうち) を保証するために充てられた。

40

#### 【0135】

ほとんど全ての組換えタンパク質が沈殿したので、再折り畳み緩衝液への単一の希釈中での最初の再折り畳みは、失敗であった。これはおそらく分子間のジスルフィド結合の形成に起因する。次いで、タンパク質凝集を制御し、ジスルフィド結合生成を遅くする改変を

50

採用した。これらの改変は以下：1) 分子間ではなく分子内のジスルフィド結合を好ましく形成するために、 $100 \mu\text{g/ml}$  以下までタンパク質濃度を減少させること；2) 直接的な希釈の代わりに透析方法によってタンパク質を再び折り畳むこと；3) 全ての透析緩衝液において、より高いレベルの尿素 ( $4 \text{ M}$  および続いて  $2 \text{ M}$ ) を使用すること；4) レドックス対から酸化剤シスチンまたは酸化されたグルタチオン省略し、 $5 \text{ mM}$  のシステインまたは  $3 \text{ mM}$  の還元グルタチオンのみを残すこと；5) タンパク質凝集をさらに減少するためにグリセロールを加えること；6) 再折りたたみ工程を始める前に、4) までタンパク質および緩衝液を冷却すること、を包含する。これらの慎重に制御された工程は、最小のタンパク質凝集を伴う組換えプロキネチシンの再折り畳みを成功させる。

#### 【0136】

最後に、再折り畳みされたタンパク質を、RP-HPLCによって精製した(図3A、レーン5)。質量分析によって、再折り畳みされた組換えプロキネチシン1における5つのジスルフィド結合の生成を確認した。 $6 \times \text{His}$ でタグされたプロキネチシン1の分子量は、フーリエ変換質量分析器で決定され、 $10480.30 \text{ Da}$ であることが明らかとなった(図3C)。還元された形態中に存在する10のシステイン全てを有する計算された分子量が、 $10490.20$ であったので、5つの対のジスルフィド結合が、明らかに形成された。

#### 【0137】

(再折り畳みされた組換えプロキネチシンは胃腸の平滑筋を強く収縮させる)

次いで、再折り畳みされた組換えプロキネチシンを、単離された平滑筋調製物上で試験した。図4は、組換えプロキネチシン1とプロキネチシン2の両方が、モルモットの回腸縦走筋の収縮を強力に刺激する $\text{ED}_{50}$ 値は、それぞれ約 $0.46 \text{ nM}$ および $0.90 \text{ nM}$ であることを示す。プロキネチシン1 ( $5 \text{ nM}$ ) はまた、底部の筋肉片および近位の結腸の収縮を刺激するが、遠位の結腸においては影響はない ( $25 \text{ nM}$ 、データ示さず)。組換えプロキネチシン1 ( $25 \text{ nM}$ ) はまた、大動脈および大腿動脈、気管および胆嚢を含む他の平滑筋組織にも影響を及ぼさない。従って、プロキネチシンの収縮性の影響は、GI平滑筋に対して特異的であるようである。

#### 【0138】

プロキネチシンの可能なシグナル伝達機構をプローブするために、多くのキナーゼおよびイオンチャネルインヒビターを試験した。テトロドトキシン (TTX) は、神経の活動電位の伝達をブロックすることが公知であり、プロキネチシン1で刺激された回腸縦走筋収縮に影響を及ぼさず(図4B)、プロキネチシン1が平滑筋に直接的に作用することを示す。プロキネチシンの収縮機構は、多くの化合物でさらに調査され、その化合物としては以下が挙げられる：プロテインキナーゼCインヒビターカルフォスチンC ( $1 \mu\text{M}$ )、ホスホリパーゼA2インヒビター7、7-ジメチル-(5Z, 8Z)-エイコサジエン酸 ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ )、チロシンキナーゼインヒビターゲニステイン ( $5 \mu\text{M}$ )、MEKインヒビターPD098059 ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ) およびL型カルシウムチャネルブロッカーベラパミル。ベラパミルのみが有効であり、 $1 \mu\text{M}$ で $2 \text{ nM}$ のプロキネチシン1の収縮性の影響を完全に阻害する(図4C)。同じ濃度のベラパミルはまた、 $100 \text{ nM}$ のオキソトレモリン-Mの収縮作用を完全にブロックした(図4F)。この結果は、ムスカリン性M3レセプター類が、回腸の収縮を媒介する(Eglenら、Pharmacol. Rev. 48: 531-565 (1996) およびEhlertら、Muscurinic Receptors and Gastrointestinal Smooth Muscle、Eglen (編)、CRC Press、92-147頁(1997)) のと同様に、電位開口型のカルシウムチャネルを介して入るカルシウムは、プロキネチシンシグナル伝達に必須の要素であることを示す。

#### 【0139】

(膜レセプターによって媒介されるプロキネチシンの生物学的活性)

モルモットのGI平滑筋に対する組換えプロキネチシンの強力な収縮作用およびカルシウムチャネルブロッカーベラパミルの阻害影響は、プロキネチシンのRセプター-媒介機構

10

20

30

40

50

を示唆する。プロキネチシンが選択的な膜レセプター、組換えプロキネチシンと相互作用するという直接的な証拠を提供するために、組換えプロキネチシンを<sup>1 2 5</sup>Iで標識し、そしてレセプター結合実験を実施した。

#### 【0140】

スキャッチャード解析は、プロキネチシン1の特異的結合が2つの部位モデルに最良適合であることを示した( $F = 38.78$ 、1つの部位モデルに対して $P < 0.001$ ; 図5A)。高親和性定数および低親和性定数( $K_d$ )は、それぞれ、 $5.0 \pm 0.8$  pMおよび $227 \pm 63$  pM( $n = 3$ )であった。高親和性部位および低親和性部位についての $B_{max}$ は、それぞれ、 $7.8 \pm 1.2$ および $26.4 \pm 8.4$  fmol/mgのタンパク質であった( $n = 3$ )。競合実験は、特異的結合が組換え型プロキネチシン1によって置換されることを示した。この置換曲線はまた、2つの部位モデルに最良適合であった(高親和性部位および低親和性部位について、それぞれ、 $8.0 \pm 3.9$  pMおよび $1.50 \pm 0.9$  nMの $K_i$ 、 $n = 3$ ) (図5B)。図5Bはまた、プロキネチシン2が、標識されたプロキネチシン1と同様の親和性で置換されることを示す(2回の実験の平均で、高親和性についての $K_i$ は $4.2$  pM、そして低親和性についての $K_i$ は $1.22$  nM)。

10

#### 【0141】

多くのGタンパク質共役レセプターに結合するアゴニストは、GTPによって阻害されるので、GTPaseが、特定の<sup>1 2 5</sup>I-標識されたプロキネチシン1結合性の任意の効果を有するかどうかを調べた。図5Bに示すように、GTPaseは、<sup>1 2 5</sup>I-プロキネチシン1結合性の濃度依存的阻害を引き起こした。最も高濃度( $10$  μM)で試験した場合、GTPaseは、回腸膜に結合する特異的プロキネチシンの85%を置換した。これらの結果は、プロキネチシンレセプターが、Gタンパク質共役レセプターファミリーに属することを示唆する。

20

#### 【0142】

(プロキネチシンの安定性)

プロキネチシンの半減期を定量するための実験もまた、行った。静脈内に注射された、ヨウ素標識されたヒトプロキネチシン1の半減期は、モチリンについての10分と比較して、約3時間であった。このモチリンもまた、GIの運動性を増加させる小さなポリペプチドである。血液循環における適度に長い半減期は、治療効果を得るために欠かせない。従って、プロキネチシンは、治療法として有効であると考えられる。

30

#### 【0143】

(プロキネチシンの構造/活性相関研究)

配列解析は、プロキネチシンが2つの機能ドメイン(すなわち、短いN末端およびシステインリッチなC末端)を含み得ることを示した。第1のシステインの前にあるこのN末端配列は、プロキネチシン内に完全に保存されているので(図1)、この領域は機能的に重要であることが予測された。

#### 【0144】

プロキネチシンに加え、10個のシステインモチーフはまた、コリパーゼ、腸管の脂質消化酵素リパーゼについてのコファクター、およびdicckopf(初期胚発生において重要な役割を有するタンパク質のファミリー)を含む多数の分泌されたタンパク質中においても見出される。

40

#### 【0145】

多数のN末端置換変異、欠失変異、および挿入変異が構築され、そして組換えられて、再折り畳みされたタンパク質が産生される。回腸の平滑筋調製物を用いたバイオアッセイは、 $250$  nMまでの濃度のこれらの変異タンパク質が、収縮を誘発し得ないことを示した(表1)。しかし、N末端欠失変異体(配列番号16)およびN末端挿入変異体(配列番号18)は、プロキネチシン1の収縮効果を弱く拮抗し得る。従って、プロキネチシンのN末端改変体(例えば、配列番号16および18)は、GI収縮性を阻害するための潜在的な治療法である。

#### 【0146】

50

【表 1】

表 1

	ポリペプチド	収縮活性	拮抗活性
野生型 (SEQ ID NO:3)	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	+	-
挿入 (SEQ ID NO:15)	GILAVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	ND
欠失 (SEQ ID NO:16)	VITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	+
置換 (SEQ ID NO:17)	AAAAAA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	ND
挿入 (SEQ ID NO:18)	MAVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	+
キメラ	AVITGA[コリパーゼ ]	-	-
キメラ	AVITGA[dickkopf4]	-	ND
ペプチド (SEQ ID NO:19)	AVITGACERDVQCG	-	-
Cys 変異体	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]18S	-	-
Cys 変異体	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]60R	-	-

10

20

30

プロキネチシン 1 由来の N 末端配列とコリパーゼまたは Dickkopf 4 のいずれか由来の C 末端の 10 個のシステイン領域を含むキメラ組換えタンパク質がまた、構築された。これらの 2 つのキメラ組換えタンパク質は、回腸の平滑筋調製物を用いて 250 nM までの濃度で試験した場合、機能しなかった。また、N 末端ペプチド (配列番号 19) も試験されたが、これもまた機能しなかった。

## 【0147】

これらの結果は、N 末端保存配列および C 末端のシステインリッチなドメインの両方が、プロキネチシンの収縮活性に不可欠であることを示す。

## 【0148】

(キメラプロキネチシン)

照会としてプロキネチシン cDNA を用いたドラフトヒトゲノムデータベースのサーチは、プロキネチシン 1 およびプロキネチシン 2 をコードする遺伝子が、3 つのエキソンから構成されることを示した。そのシグナル伝達ペプチドと N 末端領域に保存された AVITG 配列が第 1 エキソンにコードされており、一方システインリッチドメインは、エキソン 2 およびエキソン 3 によってコードされる。プロキネチシン 2 の 21 個のアミノ酸挿入は、選択的にスプライスされたミニエキソンによってコードされる。プロキネチシン 1 およびプロキネチシン 2 の機能的差異を調査するために、スワッピングされたそれらのエキソン 3 を用いて、キメラポリペプチドが作製された (図 6 参照のこと)。このキメラポリペプチドは、図 6 に示すように構築されたキメラ 12 (配列番号 13) およびキメラ 21 (配列番号 14) であり、スワッピングされたエキソンを示している。

40

## 【0149】

再折り畳みされたキメラプロキネチシン 12 およびキメラプロキネチシン 21 の機能アッセイは、これらのキメラポリペプチドの両方が、GI 平滑筋の収縮において活性であることを示した (図 7A)。しかし、このキメラプロキネチシン 21 (配列番号 14) の EC<sub>50</sub> は、プロキネチシン 1 またはプロキネチシン 2 より約 8 倍高かった。さらに、ピーク

50

収縮は影響されなかったが、キメラプロキネチシンポリペプチドは、回腸片の収縮を結果的に延長した（図7B）。野生型プロキネチシンに関して、中途の収縮に対する時定数（ピーク収縮から持続的な停滞期の中間）は、約15分であった。対照的に、キメラポリペプチドに関して、これらの時定数は、約40分まで延長された。

#### 【0150】

これらの結果は、キメラプロキネチシンが、野生型のプロキネチシンとは僅かに異なってレセプターと相互作用し、そしてより少なく明白なタキフィラキシーを引き起こすことを示唆する。従って、このキメラプロキネチシン（配列番号13および14）は、インビボで、野生型のプロキネチシンよりも強力な薬理学的活性を有し得る。

#### 【0151】

10

（インビボでのモルモットの回腸平滑筋におけるプロキネチシンの影響）

インビボでの回腸平滑筋収縮におけるプロキネチシンの影響をモニターするために、外部管腔（extraluminal）カトランスデューサは、モルモットの回腸の漿膜表面上に移植された。次いで、組換えプロキネチシン1は、10秒間にわたり、頸静脈内へのボラスとして投与された。図8に示すように、プロキネチシン1の静脈内ボラスは、用量依存様式でモルモットの回腸平滑筋を収縮させた。プロキネチシン1の閾値は、約0.03  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  であり、30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  の投与量は、最大の効果を生じる。

#### 【0152】

従って、プロキネチシンはまた、エキソビボでの調製物中の回腸平滑筋を収縮させ得ると以上に示され、インビボでも効果的である。

20

#### 【0153】

（プロキネチシンシグナル伝達）

プロキネチシンの潜在的なシグナル伝達機構を調査するために、内因的にプロキネチシンレセプターを発現する細胞株を同定した。ヨウ素標識したプロキネチシン1への結合について、20を越える細胞株をスクリーニングした。1つの細胞株、M2A7黒色腫細胞（ATCC CRL-2500；Cunninghamら、Science 255:325-327（1992））は、約150 fmole/mg タンパク質のレセプターレベルに対し、特異的結合を明瞭に示した。プロキネチシンに特異的に結合する他の細胞株としては、M2黒色腫細胞（Cunninghamら、Science 255:325-327（1992））およびRC-4B/C下垂体腫瘍細胞（ATCC CRL-1903）が挙げられる。プロキネチシンに結合しない細胞株としては、HEK293細胞、COS-7細胞、COS-1細胞、Ltk-細胞、NIH3T3細胞、C6細胞、NS10Y細胞およびHT-29細胞が挙げられる。

30

#### 【0154】

M2A7細胞におけるシグナル伝達を調査するために、FLIPRシステム（Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader；Molecular Devices）を用いる、fura-3蛍光によって、細胞基質のカルシウムを測定した。細胞をHEPES媒体中に懸濁し、そして2  $\mu\text{M}$  のfura-3 AMと一緒に31で20分間インキュベートした。次いでこの細胞を遠心し、洗浄し、fura-3を含まない媒体中に再懸濁し、そして96ウェル中に1ウェルにつき4  $\times 10^4$  細胞を播種した。この細胞を、0.1% ウシ胎仔血清を含む標準緩衝溶液（130 mM NaCl、2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ 、5 mM KCl、10 mM グルコース、0.45 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ 、0.4 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ 、8 mM  $\text{MgSO}_4$ 、4.2 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ 、20 mM HEPESおよび10  $\mu\text{M}$  プロベネシド）中のFluo-3 AM（Molecular Probes）と一緒に37で1時間ロードし、次いで標準緩衝溶液で洗浄した。プロキネチシン（0.01 nM、0.1 nM、0.3 nM、1 nM、3 nM、10 nM、100 nM）によって惹起された $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ での過渡変化を、96-ウェルプレートにおいて488 nmで210秒間FLIPRシステムを使用して観測した。

40

#### 【0155】

図9に示されるように、プロキネチシンは、M2A7黒色腫細胞においてカルシウムを動

50

員 (mobilize) し得、組換えプロキネチシン 1 および組換えプロキネチシン 2 の EC<sub>50</sub> は、それぞれ、約 12 nM と約 21 nM であった。このシグナル伝達は、HEK 293 細胞では応答しないので、特異的なものである。プロキネチシンによって動員されるカルシウムシグナル伝達は、コントロール MCH (メラニン凝集ホルモン) レセプター SL C 1 によって活性化されるカルシウムシグナルと同程度である (Saito ら、Nature 400: 265 - 269 (1999))。プロキネチシンによって誘発されるカルシウムシグナルは、代表的なレセプターチロシンキナーゼの活性化によって誘導されるわずかな (modest) カルシウムシグナルよりも非常に強力である。この結果は、上記、チロシントランスポキナーゼインヒビターであるゲニステイン (genistein) (5 mM) が、回腸平滑筋でのプロキネチシンの収縮活性を引き起こさないという知見と、一致する。

10

【0156】

これらの結果は、このプロキネチシンレセプターが、GPCR であり且つ G<sub>q</sub> を介するシグナルである可能性が高いことを、示す。

【0157】

(考察)

上記の結果は、カエル BV 8 およびヘビ MIT 1 の哺乳動物のホモログの存在を明らかにする。GI 平滑筋におけるそれらの強力且つ特異的な効果を示すために、これらのタンパク質は、プロキネチシンと名付けられている。ハムスターの回腸平滑筋の収縮を特異的に刺激するが、他の平滑筋 (大動脈、大腿動脈、気管および胆嚢を含む) を刺激しない、それらの高い効力は、プロキネチシンが GI 運動性の重要な内因性調節因子であり得ることを示す。プロキネチシンは、神経分泌性シグナル伝達分子または神経分泌性循環ホルモン、あるいはパラクリン液性因子として GI 平滑筋を調節し得る。プロキネチシンはまた、GI 系以外でも広く発現されているため、プロキネチシンが遠隔器官から放出され、そして GI 活性を調節し得る可能性がある。この点において、プロキネチシンは、プロテアーゼ処理に対して耐性であることが決定され、このことは、プロキネチシンの潜在的な長距離効果 (long-range) および長期的 (long-term) 効果を支持する

20

プロキネチシンの分子サイズおよびプロセッシングは、それらを代表的な神経ペプチドと識別可能にし、そしてそれらがサイトカインに非常に類似していることを示す。病原菌を排除するための 1 つの機構として、胃腸管の運動性を増強し、そして攻撃した生物を胃腸管の外に押し出すことであり、プロキネチシンがまた、防御免疫応答の一部であり得る、すなわち、GI 運動性を増強させる炎症性サイトカインとして機能し得る。

30

【0158】

GI 収縮性における組換えプロキネチシンの高い効力は、おそらく、プロキネチシンが細胞表面レセプターと相互作用することを示唆する。この考察は、上記のレセプター結合実験によって促進され (reinforce)、ヨウ素標識された組換えプロキネチシンに対し飽和可能に (saturably) 高親和性を示す。さらに、10 μM の GTP S が特異的結合のほとんど全てを置換し得るという知見は、プロキネチシンレセプターのシグナル伝達における G タンパク質の関与を示す。さらに、プロキネチシンの収縮効果におけるカルシウムチャンネル遮断薬 (ベラパミル) の阻害効果は、プロキネチシンに対するレセプターの介在機構と一致し、そしてまた、GI 平滑筋の収縮における、M3 ムスカリン性レセプターおよびモチリンレセプターのシグナル伝達機構と同様のプロキネチシンのシグナル伝達機構を示唆し：電位型カルシウムチャンネルを解するカルシウムの流入は、不可欠な要素である。従って、プロキネチシンレセプターは、おそらく、G タンパク質共役レセプターである。

40

【0159】

しかし、代替的解釈は可能である。例えば、プロキネチシンは直接的に非選択的カチオン性イオンチャンネルを活性化することによってか、または GI 平滑筋細胞での阻害性カリウムチャンネルを遮断することにより、平滑筋収縮を引き起こし得る。

50

## 【0160】

配列解析は、プロキネチシンが、2つの機能ドメイン（短いN末端領域およびシステインリッチなC末端領域）を含み得ることを示す。第1システインの前にあるN末端配列は、プロキネチシン内に完全に保存されており（図1）、この領域は、機能的な重要性を有する可能性が高い。他の種由来のプロキネチシンとそれらのアイソフォームに加えて、同様の10個のシステインモチーフはまた、コリパーゼ（腸性脂質消化酵素リパーゼのコファクター）（van Tilbeurghら、Nature 359:159-162（1992））およびdikkopf（初期胚発達において重要な役割を有する、タンパク質のファミリー）（Glinkaら、Nature 391:357-362（1998））およびAravindra、Curr. Biol. 8:R477-478（1998））を含む、多数の他の分泌タンパク質において見出される。興味深いことに、dikkopfは、実際的に、鏡面对称を有する10個のシステインドメイン2つを有する。X線結晶学および溶液構造解析は、MIT1が5対のジスルフィド結合により形成され、そしてコリパーゼと類似の構造に折り込まれることを示している（Boisbouvierら、J. Mol. Biol. 283:205-219（1998））。

10

## 【0161】

5対のジスルフィド結合を有するタンパク質の成功した再折り畳みは、これまでは、インビトロでは達成されていなかった。3対より多くのジスルフィド結合を有するタンパク質の再折り畳みは、まだなお興味深く且つ困難であると考えられる（Georgiouら、Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 7:190-197（1996））およびLiheら、Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:497-501（1998））。E. coliでのこのようなジスルフィド結合リッチなタンパク質の発現は、結果として、しばしばジスルフィド結合を形成し得ないか、あるいはよりおおまかには、分子内または分子間の誤ったジスルフィド結合を形成し得る。これらの事象は、通常、細菌封入体内で不活性な組換えタンパク質の産生およびそれらの凝集を誘導する。

20

## 【0162】

本研究において、緩徐な置換方法は、5対のジスルフィド結合を有するプロキネチシンの再折り畳みに利用される。多数の因子は、最終的に、プロキネチシンの首尾良い再折り畳みに貢献した：1）低速な変性剤の除去；2）ジスルフィド結合の緩徐な形成を可能にする、レドックスフォールディング混合物中での還元剤のみの使用；3）低い温度；4）タンパク質凝集を防止するための、透析緩衝液中の高濃度の尿素およびグリセロール；5）分子間のジスルフィド結合ではなく、分子内のジスルフィド結合の形成を有利にする、低濃度の組換えタンパク質。これらの再折り畳み条件を用いて、複数のジスルフィド結合を有する他の組換えタンパク質を再折り畳みするためのプロトコルを設計し得る。

30

## 【0163】

要約すると、2つのプロキネチシンをコードするcDNAが記載されている。再折り畳みした組換えプロキネチシンは、GI平滑筋の収縮を強力且つ特異的に刺激する。低下したGI運動性は、過敏性結腸、糖尿病性胃不全麻痺、術後の腸閉塞、慢性収縮性心膜炎、および胃食道逆流疾患（Longoら、Dis Colon Rectum 36:696-708（1993）；Tonini, Pharmacol. Res. 33:217-226（1996）；SamsomおよびSmout, Dig Dis. 15:263-274（1998）；AchemおよびRobinson, Dig Dis. 16:38-46（1998））ならびにBriejerら、Trends Pharmacol Sci. 20:1-3（1999））を含む多数の一般的な疾患において非常に多発する臨床症状であるため、GI平滑筋の内因性調節因子の発見は、変化したGI運動性によって恩恵を受ける、このような疾患の新規治療の開発を容易にする。

40

## 【0164】

括弧内、またはその他の上記に記載された全ての学術論文、引用文献および特許引用例は、以前に記載されようとされまいと、本明細書中でその全体が参考として援用される。

## 【0165】

50



本発明は、上記の例を参照して記載されているが、本発明の精神から逸脱することなく、種々の改変が行われ得ることが理解される。

#### 【図面の簡単な説明】

##### 【図 1】

図 1 は、A) プロキネチシン 1 前駆体 (配列番号 2) のアミノ酸配列; B) プロキネチシン 2 前駆体 (配列番号 4) のアミノ酸配列; C) カエル BV 8 (配列番号 11) のアミノ酸配列および D) MIT 1 の部分的配列 (配列番号 12) を、示す。10 個の保存性システイン残基に (\*) を付ける。シグナルペプチドに下線を引く。矢印は、イントロンスプライス部位を示す。

##### 【図 2】

図 2 は、プロキネチシンの発現パターンを示す。ヒト RNA マスタープロットを、A) プロキネチシン 1、および B) プロキネチシン 2 cDNA を用いて、プローブした。図 2 C は、各ドットについての RNA 供給源を示すプロット図を示す。図 2 D は、プロキネチシン 1 を用いた Northern blot 分析を示す。各レーンは、以下に示すような異なる脳組織由来の RNA を含む: 1. 大脳; 2. 大脳皮質; 3. 髄質; 4. 脊髄; 5. 後頭極; 6. 前頭葉; 7. 側頭葉; 8. 被殻; 9. 小脳扁桃; 10. 尾状核; 11. 脳梁; 12. 海馬; 13. 脳全体; 14. 黒質 (Substantia nigra); 15. 視床下核; 16. 視床。

##### 【図 3】

図 3 は、ヒトプロキネチシンの生成および精製を示す: A) Coomassie blue G-250 を用いて染色したプロキネチシンサンプルの SDS-PAGE (18%)。レーン 1、分子量標準; レーン 2、インキュベーション後の全細菌ライセート; レーン 3、Ni-NTA アフィニティークロマトグラフィーで精製したプロキネチシン; レーン 4、Factor Xa で切断したプロキネチシン; レーン 5、HPLC 精製後に再折り畳みさせたプロキネチシン。各レーンに、10  $\mu$ g ~ 15  $\mu$ g の全タンパク質をロードした。B) 再折り畳みさせたタンパク質混合物の逆相 HPLC 分離。ピーク 2 が再折り畳みさせたプロキネチシンを含む。C) 再折り畳みさせたプロキネチシン 1 のエレクトロスプレー質量分析。

##### 【図 4】

図 4 は、モルモット回腸縦平滑筋の収縮性に対するプロキネチシンの効果を示す。プロキネチシン 1 (2 nM) に対する収縮応答は、テトロドトキシン (0.1  $\mu$ M) およびベラパミル (1  $\mu$ M) の非存在下 (A)、およびテトロドトキシン (0.1  $\mu$ M; B) 存在下およびベラパミル (1  $\mu$ M; C) 存在下で、回腸内で測定される。図 4 D は、プロキネチシンの収縮効果に関する濃度 - 応答の関係を示す。結果は、最大収縮性のパーセント (%) として与えられる。データは 3 回の独立した実験からのものである。ベラパミル (1  $\mu$ M) の非存在下 (E) およびベラパミル (1  $\mu$ M; F) の存在下での回腸内のオキソトレモリン-M の収縮効果もまた、示される。矢印は、薬物が投与された時を示す。

##### 【図 5】

図 5 A は、モルモット回腸膜への  $^{125}$ I - プロキネチシンの特異的結合のスクヤッチャード分析を示す。図 5 B は、異なる濃度の非標識プロキネチシン 1 (黒四角) および非標識プロキネチシン 2 (白四角) による、 $^{125}$ I - プロキネチシン (20 pM) の結合の阻害を示す。白丸は、異なる濃度の GTP S を用いた  $^{125}$ I - プロキネチシン 1 (20 pM) の置換を示す。

##### 【図 6】

図 6 は、プロキネチシン 1 とプロキネチシン 2 との間で構築されたキメラ (キメラ 12 (配列番号 13) およびキメラ 21 (配列番号 14) と命名された) の説明図を示す。

##### 【図 7】

図 7 は、キメラプロキネチシンの機能的特徴付けを示す。図 7 A は、モルモット回腸を収縮する能力についてアッセイされた、キメラプロキネチシンおよび野生型プロキネチシンの用量応答曲線を示す。図 7 B は、キメラプロキネチシンおよび野生型プロキネチシンの

10

20

30

40

50

時定数を示す。この時定数は、ピークの収縮から中間の収縮までの経過時間（ピークから持続するプラトー収縮までの半分の時間）を示す。オキソトレモリンM誘導収縮に対して規格化した後、プロキネチシンによって導き出されるピーク収縮および持続するプラトー収縮は、各々約80%および40%だった。従って、中間の収縮は、最大収縮の約60%である。

#### 【図8】

図8Aは、インビボでのモルモット回腸における収縮に対するIVボラスとしての、種々の用量のプロキネチシン1の投与の効果を示す。図8Bは、1000 ng/kgのプロキネチシン1への収縮応答を示す。

#### 【図9】

図9は、FLIPRアッセイにおいて決定されたように、望ましい濃度のプロキネチシン1またはプロキネチシン2によって、HEK293細胞またはM2A7細胞中で誘導されたカルシウム動員を示す。

10

#### 【図2】

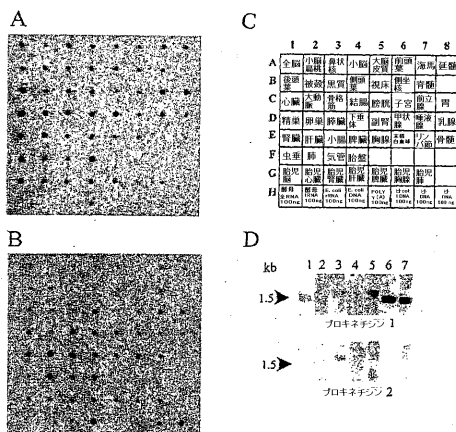
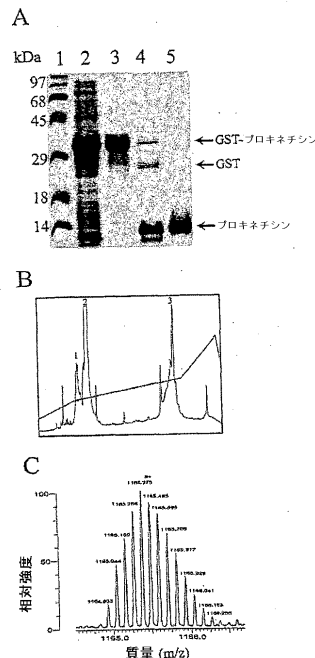


FIGURE 2

#### 【図3】



【 図 4 】

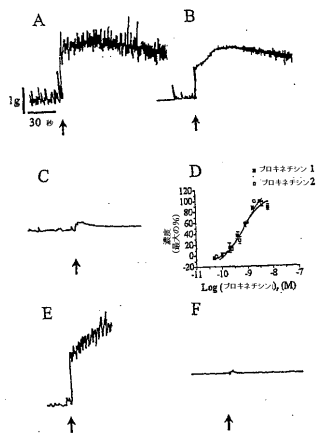


FIGURE 4

【 図 5 】

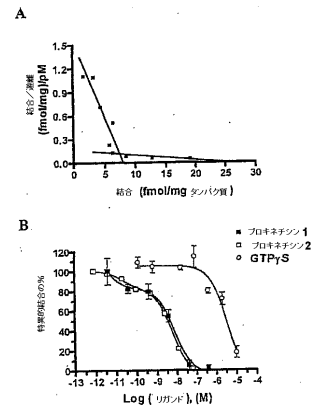


FIGURE 5

【 図 6 】

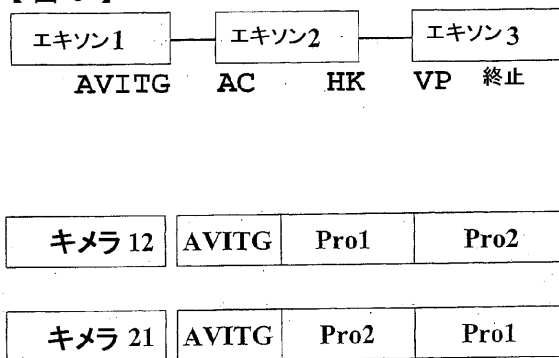


FIGURE 6

【 図 7 】

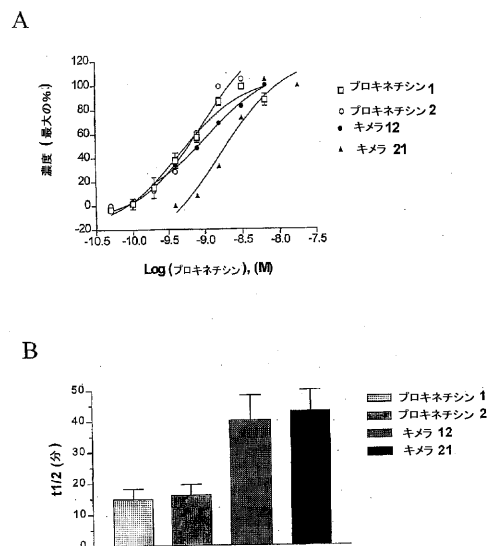
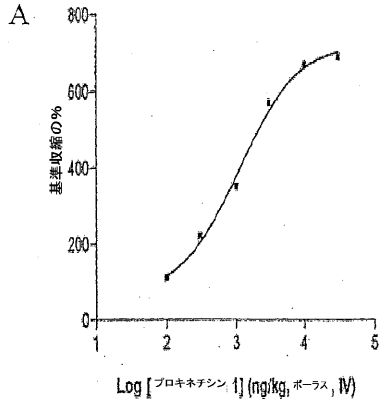


FIGURE 7

【図 8】



B

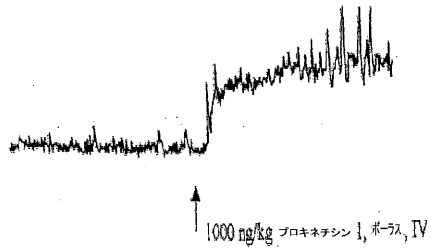


FIGURE 8

【図 9】

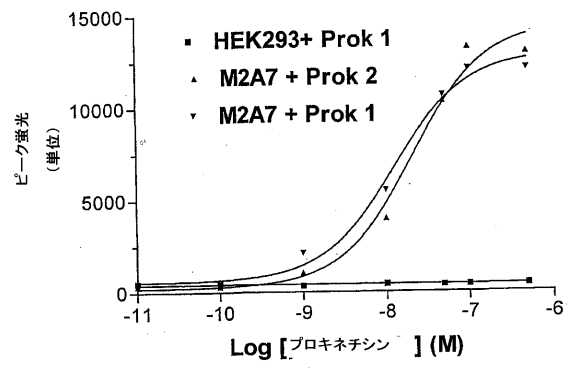


FIGURE 9

## 【国際公開パンフレット】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2002 (10.05.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/36625 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification: C07K 14/47 (74) Agents: WEBSTER, Melanie, K. et al.; Campbell & Flores LLP, 7th Floor, 4370 La Jolla Village Drive, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/47969
- (22) International Filing Date:  
1 November 2001 (01.11.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/245,882 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000) US
- (63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:  
US 60/245,882 (CIP)  
Filed on 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000)
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, CZ (utility model), DE, DE (utility model), DK, DK (utility model), DM, DZ, EC, EE, EE (utility model), ES, FI, FI (utility model), GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK (utility model), SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA [US/US]; 1111 Franklin Street, 12th floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and  
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ZHOU, Qun-Yong [CN/US]; 42 Harvey Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US). EHLERT, Frederick, J. [US/US]; 29 Whitman Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US).
- Published:  
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: PROKINETICIN POLYPEPTIDES, RELATED COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

A) M R G A T R V S I M L L L V T V S D C A V I T G A  
B) M R S L C C A P L L L L L L P P L L L T F R A G D A A V I T G A  
C) M K C F A Q I V V L L L V I A F S H G A V I T G A  
D) A V I T G A

C E R D V Q C G A G T C C A I S L W L R G L R M C T P L G R E G E E C H P G  
C D K D S Q C G G G M C C A V S I W V K S I R I C T F M G K L G D S C H P L  
O D K D V Q C G S G T C C A A S A W S R N I R F C I P L G N S G E D C H P A  
C E R D L Q C G K G T C C A V S I W I K S V R V C T F V G T S G E D C H P A  
\* \* \* \*

S H K V P F F E R K R K H H T C P C L P N L L C S R F E P D G R Y R C S M D L K N I N F  
T R K V P F F G R R M H H T C P C L P G L A C L R T S F N R F I C L A Q K  
S H K V P Y D G K R L S S L C P C K S G L T C S K , S G E K F C K S  
S H K I F F S G Q R M H H T C P C A P N L A C V Q T S P K K F K L S K S  
\* \* \* \*

(57) Abstract: The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, including human prokineticin 1 and human prokineticin 2 polypeptides, and functional fragments and modifications thereof. Also provided are methods of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, by administering to the mammal an effective amount of a prokineticin polypeptide. The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide, and antibodies that selectively bind a prokineticin polypeptide. Further provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, agonist or antagonist.

WO 02/36625 A2

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

PROKINETICIN POLYPEPTIDES,  
RELATED COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 The main function of gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle is to mix and propel intraluminal contents, which enables efficient digestion of food, progressive absorption of nutrients, and eventual evacuation of residual components. The activity of GI smooth muscle is  
10 regulated by intrinsic and extrinsic neural signals, including classical neurotransmitters, co-existing neuropeptides, and circulating peptide hormones. In addition, a number of humoral agents including histamine, serotonin, and adenosine that are produced by nonneural  
15 GI cells also influence the activity of smooth muscle cells.

A number of clinical conditions are associated with altered GI motility, including irritable bowel  
20 syndrome, diabetic gastroparesis, postoperative ileus, chronic constipation, gastrointestinal reflux disease, chronic diarrhea, infectious diseases, malabsorptive disorders, inflammatory bowel disorders, and intestinal  
25 cancers. The identification of regulators of gastrointestinal motility should facilitate the development of novel therapeutics for disorders that involve impaired or enhanced gastrointestinal motility.

30 Two potential regulators of gastrointestinal motility have recently been identified. Mamba intestinal toxin (MIT1), a small protein that potently stimulates the contraction of guinea-pig ileum, has been purified from mamba snake venom (Schweitz et al., Toxicon 28:847-  
35 856 (1990) and Schweitz et al., FEBS Letters 461:183-188 (1999)). Recently, a protein of similar size and having

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

2

greater than 40% identity with MIT1, including all 10 conserved cysteines, has been purified from frog skin secretions (Mollay et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 374:189-196 (1999)). The frog protein, named Bv8, was also found to  
5 potentially stimulate the contraction of GI smooth muscle.

Methods of recombinantly preparing these snake and frog polypeptides, or of recombinantly preparing other polypeptides containing 10 cysteines, have not  
10 previously been described, limiting the utility of these regulators for therapeutic use. Additionally, snake and frog polypeptides could elicit antibodies if administered to mammals that would likely reduce their efficacy as therapeutics.

15 Accordingly, there exists a need to identify endogenous human polypeptides that stimulate or inhibit gastrointestinal motility, and to develop methods of preparing these compounds recombinantly as therapeutics.  
20 There also exists a need to identify small molecule agonists and antagonists of endogenous gastrointestinal regulators that can be used therapeutically. The present invention satisfies this need, and provides related advantages as well.

25

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle  
30 contraction. In one embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), wherein the sequence contains the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID  
35 NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, the polypeptide

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

3

contains an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), wherein the sequence contains the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6.

Also provided are methods of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, by administering to the mammal an effective amount of a prokineticin polypeptide.

The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide.

15

Further provided are antibodies that selectively bind a prokineticin polypeptide.

The invention also provides methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, by contacting a preparation containing prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that specifically binds to the receptor. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.

25

Also provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist, by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

Further provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist, by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one

35



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

4

or more candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the amino acid sequences of A) prokineticin 1 precursor (SEQ ID NO:2); B) prokineticin 2 precursor (SEQ ID NO:4); C) frog BV8 (SEQ ID NO:11) and D) partial sequence of MIT 1 (SEQ ID NO:12). Ten conservative cysteine residues are marked (\*). Signal peptides are underlined. The arrow indicates an intron splice site.

Figure 2 shows the expression pattern of prokineticins. A human RNA master blot was probed with A) prokineticin 1 and B) prokineticin 2 cDNA. Figure 2C show the blot diagram indicating the RNA sources for each dot. Figure 2D shows a Northern blot analysis with prokineticin 1. Each lane contains RNA from different brain tissues as indicated: 1. Cerebellum; 2. Cerebral cortex; 3. Medulla; 4. Spinal cord; 5. Occipital pole; 6. Frontal lobe; 7. Temporal lobe; 8. Putamen; 9. Amygdala; 10. Caudate nucleus; 11. Corpus callosum; 12. Hippocampus; 13. Whole brain; 14. Substantia nigra.; 15. Subthalamic nucleus; 16. Thalamus.

Figure 3 shows the production and purification of human prokineticins: A) SDS-PAGE (18%) of prokineticin samples stained with Coomassie blue G-250. Lane 1, molecular weight standards; lane 2, whole bacterial lysate after induction; lane 3, Ni-NTA affinity chromatography-purified prokineticin; lane 4, Factor Xa digested prokineticin; lane 5, refolded prokineticin

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

5

after HPLC purification. Each lane was loaded with 10-15  
µg total protein. B) Reverse phase HPLC separation of  
refolded protein mixture. Peak 2 contains refolded  
prokineticin. C) Electrospray mass spectrum of refolded  
prokineticin 1.

Figure 4 shows the effects of prokineticins on  
the contractility of guinea-pig ileal longitudinal smooth  
muscle. The contractile responses to prokineticin 1  
(2 nM) were measured in ileum in the absence (A) and in  
the presence of tetrodotoxin (0.1µM; B) and verapamil (1  
µM; C). Figure 4D shows the concentration-response  
relationship for the contractile effects of  
prokineticins. Results are given as percentage of  
maximum contractility. Data are from three independent  
experiments. Contractile effects of oxotremorine-M in  
ileum in the absence (E) and in the presence of  
verapamil (1µM; F) are also shown. Arrows indicate when  
drugs were added.

20

Figure 5A shows Scatchard analysis of the  
specific binding of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 to guinea pig  
ileal membrane. Figure 5B shows the inhibition of  
binding of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 (20 pM) by different  
concentrations of unlabeled prokineticin 1 (filled  
squares) and unlabeled prokineticin 2 (open squares).  
Open circles show displacement of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1  
(20 pM) with different concentrations of GTPγS.

30

Figure 6 shows a schematic diagram of chimeras  
constructed between prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2,  
designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) and chimera 21 (SEQ  
ID NO:14).

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

6

Figure 7 shows functional characterization of chimeric prokineticins. Figure 7A shows a dose-response curve of chimeric and wild type prokineticins assayed for their ability to contract guinea-pig ileum. Figure 7B shows time constants of chimeric and wild type prokineticins. The time constant indicates the time elapsed from peak contraction to midway contraction (half way from peak to sustained plateau contraction). After normalizing against the oxotremorine M-induced contraction, the peak and sustained plateau contraction elicited by prokineticins are about 80% and 40%, respectively. The midway contraction is thus about 60% of maximum contraction.

Figure 8A shows the effect of administration of various doses of prokineticin 1 as an IV bolus on contractions in guinea pig ileum *in vivo*. Figure 8B shows the contractile response to 1000 ng/kg of prokineticin 1.

Figure 9 shows calcium mobilization, as determined in a FLIPR assay, elicited in HEK293 or M2A7 cells by the indicated concentrations of prokineticin 1 or prokineticin 2.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle contraction. The prokineticin polypeptides of the invention can be used, for example, in therapeutic methods to treat disorders involving impaired GI motility. Such polypeptides can also be used, for example, in screening methods to identify prokineticin receptor ligands, including receptor

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

7

agonists and antagonists, which can be used therapeutically to treat disorders involving impaired or enhanced GI motility.

5           As used herein, the term "prokineticin polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of human prokineticin 1 shown as the non-underlined sequence in Figure 1A (SEQ ID NO:3), or comprising the amino acid sequence of human prokineticin  
10 2 shown as the non-underlined sequence in Figure 1B (SEQ ID NO:6); and to a polypeptide containing minor modifications to SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 that has GI smooth muscle contractile activity; and to a fragment of the  
15 contractile activity.

          As used herein, the terms "comprising," "having," "encoding," and "containing," and derivatives of these terms, are intended to be open-ended. The term  
20 "consisting" is intended to be closed-ended.

          As used herein, the term "minor modification" to the sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 refers to one or more additions, deletions or substitutions  
25 compared with the recited amino acid sequence; one or more chemical or enzymatic modifications to the polypeptide; or substitution of one or more L-configuration amino acids with corresponding D-configuration amino acids. Such modifications can be  
30 advantageous, for example, in enhancing the stability, expression, bioactivity, or receptor affinity of the polypeptide, or for facilitating its identification or purification.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

8

The GI smooth muscle contractile activity of a modified polypeptide can be determined by *ex vivo* or *in vivo* methods known in the art, such as the *ex vivo* and *in vivo* guinea pig ileal bioassays described in the Example, to confirm that it has GI smooth muscle contractile activity. Suitable assays for determining GI smooth muscle contractile activity can alternatively be performed using other GI smooth muscle tissue that responds to prokineticin 1 or 2, such as fundic muscle strip or proximal colon (see Example). Likewise, suitable assays can be performed using other mammals, including, for example, mice, rats, cats, dogs, sheep, goats, pigs, cows and primates.

A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can elicit at least 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100% or more of the maximal GI smooth muscle contraction of human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions. A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can be less potent, similarly potent, or more potent than human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions. For example, a modified polypeptide can have an  $EC_{50}$  that is 5-fold, 10-fold, 50-fold or 100-fold higher or lower than the  $EC_{50}$  for human prokineticin 1 or 2. A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can also elicit contractions for the same duration or for a longer or shorter duration than human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions.

A chimeric polypeptide encoded by exons 1 and 2 of prokineticin 1 and exon 3 of prokineticin 2, designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) (see Figure 6) is an example of a modified prokineticin that elicits ileal contractions with a similar potency as prokineticins 1 or

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

9

2 (see Figure 7A), but which causes prolonged contractions in comparison with prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7B).

5 A chimeric polypeptide encoded by exons 1 and 2 of prokineticin 2, and exon 3 of prokineticin 1, designated chimera 21 (SEQ ID NO:13) (see Figure 6) is an example of a modified prokineticin that elicits ileal contractions with an 8-fold lower potency than  
10 prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7A), and which causes prolonged contractions in comparison with prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7B).

Modifications to the amino acid sequence  
15 designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can be randomly generated, such as by random insertions, deletions or substitutions of nucleotides in a nucleic acid molecule encoding SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6. Alternatively, modifications can be directed, such as by site-directed mutagenesis of a  
20 nucleic acid molecule encoding SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6.

Computer programs known in the art can provide guidance in predicting which amino acid residues can be modified without abolishing the function of the  
25 polypeptide (see, for example, Eroshkin et al., Comput. Appl. Biosci. 9:491-497 (1993)).

Furthermore, guidance in modifying amino acid residues of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 while retaining activity  
30 can be provided by comparison of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 with the sequence of their mammalian homologs, such as homologs in non-human primates, mouse, rat, rabbit, bovine, porcine, ovine, canine or feline species, as well as sequences of their homologs in non-mammalian  
35 vertebrates, including frog Bv8 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:11) and snake MIT1 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:12) (see

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

10

Figure 1). It is well known in the art that evolutionarily conserved amino acid residues and domains are more likely to be important for maintaining biological activity than less well-conserved residues and domains. Thus, it would be expected that substituting a residue that is highly conserved among mammalian prokineticins, frog Bv8 polypeptide and snake MIT1 polypeptide, such as the N-terminal sequence, or any of the 10 cysteines, would likely be detrimental to activity, whereas substitution of less highly conserved residues, such as the C-terminal residues, is likely to be tolerated.

As described in the Example, retention of the six N-terminal residues (AVITGA) of prokineticin, without addition, deletion or substitution, is apparently required to retain smooth muscle contractile activity (see Table 1). However, modifications of the AVITGA sequence can result in polypeptides that do not exhibit GI smooth muscle contractile activity, but that antagonize the smooth muscle contractile activity of wild-type prokineticins. The N-terminal mutants designated SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18 are examples of modified prokineticin polypeptides with antagonistic activity.

The N-terminal domain of prokineticins, while apparently required for GI smooth muscle contractile activity, is not sufficient for GI smooth muscle contractile activity. Specifically, a prokineticin N-terminal peptide (SEQ ID NO:19), or a polypeptide with the cysteine-rich domain of prokineticin substituted with the cysteine-rich domain of either co-lipase or dickkopf4, did not exhibit smooth muscle contractile activity.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

11

The cysteine-rich domain of prokineticins was shown to also be required for GI smooth muscle contractile activity (see Table 1). Specifically, correct cysteine pairing was shown to be required in order to retain activity, as substitutions at either of two cysteines abolished activity.

The sequence C-terminal to the final cysteine is presumably not required, as evidenced by GI smooth muscle contractile activity of prokineticin polypeptides with a 6XHis tag inserted at this position. Additionally, as evidenced by similar activities of prokineticins 1 and 2, despite only being 44% identical, amino acid sequence substitutions at positions other than the N-terminus and conserved cysteine residues are well tolerated.

Substitutions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can either be conservative or non-conservative. Conservative amino acid substitutions include, but are not limited to, substitution of an apolar amino acid with another apolar amino acid (such as replacement of leucine with an isoleucine, valine, alanine, proline, tryptophan, phenylalanine or methionine); substitution of a charged amino acid with a similarly charged amino acid (such as replacement of a glutamic acid with an aspartic acid, or replacement of an arginine with a lysine or histidine); substitution of an uncharged polar amino acid with another uncharged polar amino acid (such as replacement of a serine with a glycine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, asparagine or glutamine); or substitution of a residue with a different functional group with a residue of similar size and shape (such as replacement of a serine with an alanine; an arginine with a methionine; or a tyrosine with a phenylalanine).



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

12

Specifically contemplated substitutions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6 include replacement of residues from wild-type prokineticin 1 with residues from prokineticin 2, and vice versa. The replacements can be of single residues, multiple residues throughout the polypeptide, or multiple contiguous residues. Because chimeras between SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6, namely SEQ ID NOS:13 and 14, were demonstrated to exhibit prolonged contractile activity in comparison with wild-type prokineticins, it is contemplated that substituted prokineticins can be potent therapeutics *in vivo*.

Additions to the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to, the addition of "tag" sequences, which are preferably added at the C terminus. Such tag sequence include, for example, epitope tags, histidine tags, glutathione-S-transferase (GST), and the like, or sorting sequences. Such additional sequences can be used, for example, to facilitate recombinant expression, purification or characterization of a prokineticin. Exemplary polypeptides containing additions to the sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 are the active prokineticins prepared as described in the Example by the insertion of a 6XHis-tag after the C-terminal cysteine.

Deletions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to, deletion of one or more residues at the C-termini that are not highly conserved among the active polypeptides shown in Figure 1. Deleted sequences can optionally be replaced by tag sequences, as described previously.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

13

Chemical and enzymatic modifications to the polypeptide containing the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to the following: replacement of hydrogen by an alkyl, acyl, or amino group; esterification of a carboxyl group with a suitable alkyl or aryl moiety; alkylation of a hydroxyl group to form an ether derivative; phosphorylation or dephosphorylation of a serine, threonine or tyrosine residue; or N- or O-linked glycosylation.

10

As used herein, the term "isolated" indicates that the molecule is altered by the hand of man from how it is found in its natural environment. Preferably, an "isolated" prokineticin polypeptide can be a "substantially purified" molecule, that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90 or 95% free from cellular components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated polypeptide can be in any form, such as in a buffered solution, a suspension, a lyophilized powder, recombinantly expressed in a heterologous cell, bound to a receptor or attached to a solid support.

The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction. In one embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 50% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), and including the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3. The encoded polypeptide can thus have at least 60%, 65%, 70%, 75% identity, including at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 98%, 99% or greater identity to SEQ ID NO:3. An exemplary polypeptide contains the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NO:3, or amino acids 1-77 thereof.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

14

In one embodiment, the isolated polypeptide does not contain the amino acid sequence NNFGNGRQERRKRSKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:7). In another embodiment, the isolated polypeptide does not contain the amino acid sequence SHVANGRQERRRAKRRKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:8).

In another embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 50% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), and including the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6. The encoded polypeptide can thus have at least 60%, 65%, 70%, 75% identity, including at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 98%, 99% or greater identity to SEQ ID NO:6. An exemplary polypeptide contains the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NO:6, or amino acids 1-77 thereof.

As used herein, the term "percent identity" with respect to two molecules is intended to refer to the number of identical nucleotide or amino acid residues between the aligned portions of two sequences, expressed as a percentage of the total number of aligned residues, as determined by comparing the entire sequences using an optimized manual alignment or computer alignment, such as a BLAST 2.0 alignment (Tatusova et al., FEMS Microbiol Lett. 174:247-250 (1999)).

For certain applications, such as in the screening methods disclosed herein, a prokineticin polypeptide can be labeled with a detectable moiety, such as a radiolabel, a fluorochrome, a ferromagnetic substance, a luminescent tag or a detectable binding agent such as biotin. Other suitable labeled moieties are well known in the art.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

15

The invention also provides methods for preparing an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction, by culturing host cells (described below) so as to express a recombinant prokineticin polypeptide, and refolding the polypeptide under conditions that minimize protein aggregation.

Recombinant expression of polypeptides containing multiple cysteine residues often results in the incorrect formation of inter- and intra-molecular disulfide bonds, which leads to the production of inactive, aggregated bacterial proteins. As disclosed herein, these problems can be overcome using conditions that minimize protein aggregation during refolding of the expressed polypeptide. Exemplary conditions that minimize protein aggregation are described in the Example, and differ from conventional conditions for preparing recombinant protein by including one or more of the following refolding conditions: 1) keeping protein concentration low (e.g. about 100 µg/ml); 2) dialysing, rather than diluting, the peptides to remove denaturing agent; 3) omitting oxidants from buffers; 4) maintaining high concentrations of urea in all buffers; 5) maintaining high concentrations of glycerol (e.g. at least about 10%) in buffers; and 6) keeping peptides and buffers at low temperature (e.g. about 4°C). Of these conditions, it is contemplated that low protein concentration (ie. less than about 250 µg/ml, preferably less than 200 µg/ml, 150 µg/ml, 100 µg/ml, or 50 µg/ml) and high urea concentration (e.g. at least about 1.5M, such as about 2M, 4M, 6M, 8M or higher) are the most important factors in successful refolding of active prokineticins.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

16

It is expected that the same or similar conditions as those described herein can be used to recombinantly express and refold other polypeptides containing multiple cysteines, including dickkopf, co-lipase, MIT-1 and Bv8, so as to isolate a biologically active polypeptide.

In a preferred method for preparing an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction, a prokineticin polypeptide is recombinantly expressed in bacteria as a fusion protein (e.g. as a GST fusion) containing a tag (e.g. a 6XHis tag), and partially purified by affinity isolation (e.g. on a nickel column). The fused polypeptide is then cleaved so as to remove the heterologous protein (e.g. using protease factor Xa cleavage between GST and prokineticin), and the prokineticin polypeptide refolded under conditions described above to minimize protein aggregation. To obtain more highly purified polypeptide, the polypeptide can further be purified by column chromatography (e.g. reverse-phase HPLC). Those skilled in the art recognize that modification to these preferred methods for recombinantly expressing, refolding and purifying active prokineticin polypeptides can readily be determined, such as employing alternative heterologous sequences, cleavable sequences, tags, host cells and buffer conditions.

Alternatively, an isolated prokineticin polypeptide can be prepared by biochemical procedures. As disclosed herein, prokineticins 1 and 2 are expressed in a variety of human tissues (see Example, and particularly Figure 2). Therefore, an isolated prokineticin polypeptide can be isolated from tissues or cells that normally express these polypeptides, by biochemical procedures routinely used in the art,

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

17

including membrane fractionation, chromatography, electrophoresis and ligand affinity methods, or using immunoaffinity methods with the prokineticin antibodies described herein. Following biochemical isolation, an  
5 inactive prokineticin can be refolded by the methods described above to restore activity.

Likewise, an isolated prokineticin polypeptide can be prepared by chemical synthesis procedures known in  
10 the art. Following chemical synthesis, an inactive prokineticin can be refolded by the methods described herein to restore activity.

If desired, such as to optimize their  
15 functional activity, selectivity, stability or bioavailability, chemically synthesized polypeptides can be modified to include D-stereoisomers, non-naturally occurring amino acids, and amino acid analogs and mimetics. Examples of modified amino acids and their  
20 uses are presented in Sawyer, Peptide Based Drug Design, ACS, Washington (1995) and Gross and Meienhofer, The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology, Academic Press, Inc., New York (1983). For certain applications, it can also be useful to incorporate one or more detectably  
25 labeled amino acids into a chemically synthesized polypeptide or peptide, such as radiolabeled or fluorescently labeled amino acids.

The invention also provides isolated peptides  
30 containing, or consisting of, at least 10 contiguous amino acids of the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 which can, but need not, be able to stimulate gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle contraction. Such isolated peptides are useful, for example, in preparing  
35 and purifying prokineticin antibodies of the invention. Such peptides can also act as antagonists to block

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

18

signaling through a prokineticin receptor, and thus can be used in therapeutic and screening methods. An isolated prokineticin peptide can thus contain, or consist of, at least 12, 15, 20, 25 or more contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6, including at least, or not more than, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 81 or 86 contiguous amino acids.

In one embodiment, an isolated prokineticin peptide contains, or consists of, at least 10 contiguous residues from within amino acid residues 6 and 48 of SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, an isolated prokineticin peptide contains, or consists of, at least 10 contiguous residues from within amino acid residues 6 and 48 of SEQ ID NO:6.

An isolated peptide containing at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can be immunogenic. As used herein, the term "immunogenic" refers to a peptide that either is capable of inducing prokineticin-specific antibodies, or is capable of competing with prokineticin-specific antibodies for binding to a prokineticin. Peptides that are likely to be immunogenic can be predicted using methods and algorithms known in the art and described, for example, by Irnaten et al., Protein Eng. 11:949-955 (1998), and Savoie et al., Pac. Symp. Biocomput. 1999:182-189 (1999). The immunogenicity of the peptides of the invention can be confirmed by methods known in the art.

The isolated prokineticin polypeptide and peptides of the invention can optionally be conjugated to a carrier, such as KLH, serum albumin, tetanus toxoid and the like, using standard linking techniques, to enhance their immunogenicity. Additionally or alternatively, the isolated polypeptides and peptides can be formulated with

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

19

an adjuvant known in the art, such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant.

5 An isolated prokineticin peptide of at least 10 contiguous residues can conveniently be prepared by chemical synthesis, or by chemical or enzymatic digestion of longer peptides, prepared as described above. An isolated prokineticin peptide of at least 10 contiguous residues can also be prepared recombinantly, such as  
10 fused to a protein tag. Those skilled in the art can determine an appropriate method of preparing an isolated prokineticin peptide, depending on its size, sequence, and intended application.

15 The invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction. The invention nucleic acid molecules are suitable for a variety of screening, therapeutic and diagnostic applications. For example, an invention nucleic acid molecule can be expressed *in vitro* and the encoded prokineticin polypeptide isolated. An invention nucleic acid molecule can also be expressed *in vivo*, to restore normal prokineticin activity in patients, or expressed in  
20 an antisense orientation to block prokineticin expression in patients in need thereof. Additionally, the invention nucleic acid molecules can be used as probes or primers to identify and isolate prokineticin-encoding nucleic acid molecules from other species, or to identify  
25 structurally related molecules. Such probes and primers are also useful diagnostically to determine normal and abnormal expression of prokineticin in human tissues, and thus to predict susceptibility to conditions associated with altered prokineticin expression.

35



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

20

As used herein, the term "isolated nucleic acid molecule" is intended to mean that the nucleic acid molecule is altered, by the hand of man, from how it is found in its natural environment. For example, an isolated nucleic acid molecule can be a molecule operatively linked to an exogenous nucleic acid sequence. An isolated nucleic acid molecule can also be a molecule removed from some or all of its normal flanking nucleic acid sequences.

10

An isolated molecule can alternatively, or additionally, be a "substantially pure" molecule, in that the molecule is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90 or 95% free from cellular components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated nucleic acid molecule can be in any form, such as in a buffered solution, a suspension, a lyophilized powder, attached to a solid support (e.g. as a component of a DNA array), or in a cell.

20

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid molecule" refers to a polynucleotide of natural or synthetic origin, which can be single- or double-stranded, can correspond to genomic DNA, cDNA or RNA, and can represent either the sense or antisense strand or both.

25

The term "nucleic acid molecule" is intended to include nucleic acid molecules that contain one or more non-natural nucleotides, such as nucleotides having modifications to the base, the sugar, or the phosphate portion, or having one or more non-natural linkages, such as phosphothioate linkages. Such modifications can be advantageous in increasing the stability of the nucleic acid molecule, particularly when used in hybridization applications.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

21

Furthermore, the term "nucleic acid molecule" is intended to include nucleic acid molecules modified to contain a detectable moiety, such as a radiolabel, a fluorochrome, a ferromagnetic substance, a luminescent tag or a detectable binding agent such as biotin. Nucleic acid molecules containing such moieties are useful as probes for detecting the presence or expression of prokineticin nucleic acid molecule.

Prokineticin polypeptides that are able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction have been described above. Accordingly, it is routine for those skilled in the art to prepare isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding such polypeptides. Exemplary isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction contains, or consists of, a) the nucleotide sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4; b) the portion of the nucleotide sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4 that encodes SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 (i.e. nucleotides 55-370 of the nucleotide sequence designated SEQ ID NO:1 and nucleotides 10-334 of the nucleotide sequence designated SEQ ID NO:4); c) a nucleotide sequence that encodes an active modification or active fragment of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6; and d) a sequence that is degenerate with respect to either a), b) or c).

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule does not encode the amino acid sequence NNFGNGRQERRRRKRSKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:7). In another embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule does not encode the amino acid sequence SHVANGRQERRRAKRRKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:8). In yet another embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide excludes naturally occurring signal polypeptides, such as nucleic acid molecules encoding the underlined portions

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

22

of the amino acid sequences shown in Figure 1A and 1B  
(MRGATRVSIMLLLVTVSDC (SEQ ID NO:9) and  
MRSLLCCAPLLLLLLLLPLLLTPPAGDA (SEQ ID NO:10)).

5 In certain embodiments, an isolated nucleic  
acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide  
specifically excludes nucleic acid molecules having the  
exact sequence of genomic fragments ESTs and cDNAs whose  
sequences are compiled in publically available databases,  
10 such as GenBank Accession Nos. AI277349, AA883760,  
AQ426386, AC068519, AC026973, AL358215 and AL390797 or  
sequences which encode amino acid sequences having  
GenBank Accession Nos. AF182066, AF182064, AF182069 and  
AF182065.

15 In one embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid  
molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide excludes  
mammalian sequences present in the GenBank database that  
contain sequences which do not encode SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6  
20 (e.g. nucleic acid molecules that encode 5' and 3'  
untranslated regions, introns or other exons present on  
chromosomes 1 or 3).

The invention further provides an isolated  
25 nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide  
that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction,  
wherein the nucleic acid molecule is operatively linked  
to a promoter of gene expression. As used herein, the  
term "operatively linked" is intended to mean that the  
30 nucleic acid molecule is positioned with respect to  
either the endogenous promoter, or a heterologous  
promoter, in such a manner that the promoter will direct  
the transcription of RNA using the nucleic acid molecule  
as a template.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

23

Methods for operatively linking a nucleic acid to a heterologous promoter are well known in the art and include, for example, cloning the nucleic acid into a vector containing the desired promoter, or appending the promoter to a nucleic acid sequence using PCR. A nucleic acid molecule operatively linked to a promoter of RNA transcription can be used to express prokineticin transcripts and polypeptides in a desired host cell or *in vitro* transcription-translation system.

10

The choice of promoter to operatively link to an invention nucleic acid molecule will depend on the intended application, and can be determined by those skilled in the art. For example, if a particular gene product may be detrimental to a particular host cell, it may be desirable to link the invention nucleic acid molecule to a regulated promoter, such that gene expression can be turned on or off. Alternatively, it may be preferred to have expression driven by either a weak or strong constitutive promoter. Exemplary promoters suitable for mammalian cell systems include, for example, the SV40 early promoter, the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter, the mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV) steroid-inducible promoter, and the Moloney murine leukemia virus (MMLV) promoter. Exemplary promoters suitable for bacterial cell systems include, for example, T7, T3, SP6, lac and trp promoters.

The invention further provides a vector containing an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide. Exemplary vectors include vectors derived from a virus, such as a bacteriophage, a baculovirus or a retrovirus, and vectors derived from bacteria or a combination of bacterial sequences and sequences from other organisms, such as a cosmid or a plasmid. The vectors of the invention will generally

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

24

contain elements such as an origin of replication compatible with the intended host cells; transcription termination and RNA processing signals; one or more selectable markers compatible with the intended host cells; and one or more multiple cloning sites. Optionally, the vector will further contain sequences encoding tag sequences, such as GST tags, and/or a protease cleavage site, such as a Factor Xa site, which facilitate expression and purification of the encoded polypeptide.

The choice of particular elements to include in a vector will depend on factors such as the intended host cells; the insert size; whether expression of the inserted sequence is desired; the desired copy number of the vector; the desired selection system, and the like. The factors involved in ensuring compatibility between a host cell and a vector for different applications are well known in the art.

In applications in which the vectors are to be used for recombinant expression of the encoded polypeptide, the isolated nucleic acid molecules will generally be operatively linked to a promoter of gene expression, as described above, which may be present in the vector or in the inserted nucleic acid molecule. An exemplary vector suitable for fusion protein expression in bacterial cells is the pGEX-3X vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ).

Also provided are cells containing an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide. The isolated nucleic acid molecule will generally be contained within a vector. The isolated nucleic acid molecule can be maintained episomally, or incorporated into the host cell genome.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

25

The cells of the invention can be used, for example, for molecular biology applications such as expansion, subcloning or modification of the isolated nucleic acid molecule. For such applications, bacterial cells, such as laboratory strains of *E. coli*, are useful, and expression of the encoded polypeptide is not required.

The cells of the invention can also advantageously be used to recombinantly express and isolate the encoded polypeptide. For such applications bacterial cells (e.g. *E. coli*), insect cells (e.g. *Drosophila*), yeast cells (e.g. *S. cerevisiae*, *S. pombe*, or *Pichia pastoris*), and vertebrate cells (e.g. mammalian primary cells and established cell lines; and amphibian cells, such as *Xenopus* embryos and oocytes). An exemplary cell suitable for recombinantly expressing prokineticin polypeptides is an *E. coli* BL21 cell.

The invention further provides isolated polynucleotides that contain at least 20 contiguous nucleotides from SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4, such as portions of SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4 that encode SEQ ID NOS:2, 3, 5 or 6, or from the complement thereof. The polynucleotides of the invention are thus of sufficient length to be useful as sequencing primers, PCR primers and hybridization probes to detect or isolate nucleic acid molecules encoding prokineticin polypeptides, and are also useful as therapeutic antisense reagents to inhibit prokineticin expression. The polynucleotides of the invention can, but need not, encode prokineticin polypeptides that are able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction. Those skilled in the art can determine the appropriate length and sequence of a polynucleotide of the invention for a particular application.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

26

As used herein, the term "polynucleotide" refers to a nucleic acid molecule that contains at least 20 contiguous nucleotides from the reference sequence and which may, but need not, encode a functional polypeptide. Thus, a polynucleotide of the invention can contain at least 20, 22 or 25 contiguous nucleotides, such as at least, or not more than, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 250, or 300 contiguous nucleotides from SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4, or from their complement. A polynucleotide of the invention does not consist of the exact sequence of an EST present in publically available databases, including the sequences designated by GenBank Accession Nos. AI277349, AA883760, AQ426386, AC068519, AC026973, AL358215 and AL390797 or sequences which encode amino acid sequences having GenBank Accession Nos. AF182066, AF182064, AF182069 and AF182065.

For certain applications, such as for detecting prokineticin expression in a sample, it is desirable to use isolated polynucleotide molecules of the invention that specifically hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin. The term "specifically hybridize" refers to the ability of a nucleic acid molecule to hybridize, under stringent hybridization conditions as described below, to a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a prokineticin, without hybridizing to a substantial extent under the same conditions with nucleic acid molecules that do not encode a prokineticin, such as unrelated molecules that fortuitously contain short regions of identity with a prokineticin. Thus, a nucleic acid molecule that "specifically hybridizes" is of a sufficient length and contains sufficient distinguishing sequence from a prokineticin for use in expression analysis, such as tissue blots and Northern blots (see Figure 2).

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

27

As used herein, the term "stringent conditions" refers to conditions equivalent to hybridization of a filter-bound nucleic acid molecule to a nucleic acid in a solution containing 50% formamide, 5X Denhart's solution, 5X SSC, 0.2% SDS at 42°C, followed by washing the filter in 0.1X SSC and 0.1% SDS at 65°C twice for 30 minutes. Equivalent conditions to the stringent conditions set forth above are well known in the art, and are described, for example in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York (1992).

The invention further provides a kit containing a pair of polynucleotides of the invention packaged together, either in a single container or separate containers. The pair of polynucleotides are preferably suitable for use in polymerase chain reaction (PCR) applications. Thus, the pair of polynucleotides can be used to detect or quantitate normal or abnormal expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin. The pair of polynucleotides can also be used to amplify a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin, or any portion thereof, for sequencing, subcloning or for preparing sequence modifications. The kit can further contain written instructions for use of the pair of polynucleotides in PCR applications, or solutions and buffers suitable for such applications.

The isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be prepared by methods known in the art. An exemplary method for preparing an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule involves amplification of the nucleic acid molecule using prokineticin-specific primers and the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Using PCR, a prokineticin nucleic acid molecule having any desired boundaries can be amplified



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

28

exponentially starting from only a few DNA or RNA molecules, such as from a single cell. PCR methods, including methods of isolating homologs of a given nucleic acid molecule in other species using degenerate primers, are well known in the art.

Alternatively, an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be prepared by screening a library, such as a genomic library, cDNA library or expression library, with a detectable prokineticin nucleic acid molecule or with an antibody. Human libraries, and libraries from a large variety of mammalian species, are commercially available or can be produced from species or cells of interest. The library clones identified as containing a prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be isolated, subcloned or sequenced by routine methods.

Furthermore, an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be prepared by direct synthetic methods. For example, a single stranded nucleic acid molecule can be chemically synthesized in one piece, or in several pieces, by automated synthesis methods known in the art. The complementary strand can likewise be synthesized in one or more pieces, and a double-stranded molecule made by annealing the complementary strands. Direct synthesis is particularly advantageous for producing relatively short molecules, such as probes and primers, and also for producing nucleic acid molecules containing modified nucleotides or linkages.

The invention also provides an antibody specific for a prokineticin polypeptide or peptide, such as an antibody specific for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6. Also provided

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

29

is an antibody specific for an isolated immunogenic peptide that contains at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6.

5           The antibodies of the invention can be used, for example, to detect prokineticin expression in research and diagnostic applications. Such antibodies are also useful for identifying nucleic acid molecules that encode prokineticin polypeptides present in  
10 mammalian expression libraries, and for purifying prokineticin polypeptides by immunoaffinity methods. Furthermore, such antibodies can be administered therapeutically to bind to and block the activity of prokineticin, such as in applications in which it is  
15 desirable to inhibit GI smooth muscle contractions.

          The term "antibody," as used herein, is intended to include molecules having specific binding activity for a prokineticin peptide or polypeptide of at  
20 least about  $1 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , preferably at least  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , more preferably at least  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1}$ . The term "antibody" includes both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, as well as antigen binding fragments of such antibodies (e.g. Fab,  $\text{F(ab')}_2$ , Fd and Fv fragments and the like). In  
25 addition, the term "antibody" is intended to encompass non-naturally occurring antibodies, including, for example, single chain antibodies, chimeric antibodies, bifunctional antibodies, CDR-grafted antibodies and humanized antibodies, as well as antigen-binding  
30 fragments thereof.

          Methods of preparing and isolating antibodies, including polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, using peptide and polypeptide immunogens, are well known in the  
35 art and are described, for example, in Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

30

Laboratory Press (1988). Non-naturally occurring antibodies can be constructed using solid phase peptide synthesis, can be produced recombinantly or can be obtained, for example, by screening combinatorial libraries consisting of variable heavy chains and variable light chains. Such methods are described, for example, in Huse et al. Science 246:1275-1281 (1989); Winter and Harris, Immunol. Today 14:243-246 (1993); Ward et al., Nature 341:544-546 (1989); Hilyard et al., Protein Engineering: A practical approach (IRL Press 1992); and Borrabeck, Antibody Engineering, 2d ed. (Oxford University Press 1995).

The invention provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a candidate compound that specifically binds the receptor. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.

The term "ligand," as used herein, includes compounds that bind to the prokineticin receptor at the same or different site as prokineticin.

As used herein, the term "candidate compound" refers to any biological or chemical compound. For example, a candidate compound can be a naturally occurring macromolecule, such as a polypeptide, nucleic acid, carbohydrate, lipid, or any combination thereof. A candidate compound also can be a partially or completely synthetic derivative, analog or mimetic of such a macromolecule, or a small organic molecule prepared by combinatorial chemistry methods. If desired in a particular assay format, a candidate compound can be detectably labeled or attached to a solid support.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

31

Methods for preparing large libraries of compounds, including simple or complex organic molecules, metal-containing compounds, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins, peptidomimetics, glycoproteins, lipoproteins, nucleic acids, antibodies, and the like, are well known in the art and are described, for example, in Huse, U.S. Patent No. 5,264,563; Francis et al., Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 2:422-428 (1998); Tietze et al., Curr. Biol., 2:363-371 (1998); Sofia, Mol. Divers. 3:75-94 (1998); Eichler et al., Med. Res. Rev. 15:481-496 (1995); and the like. Libraries containing large numbers of natural and synthetic compounds also can be obtained from commercial sources.

The number of different candidate compounds to test in the methods of the invention will depend on the application of the method. For example, one or a small number of candidate compounds can be advantageous in manual screening procedures, or when it is desired to compare efficacy among several predicted ligands, agonists or antagonists. However, it will be appreciated that the larger the number of candidate compounds, the greater the likelihood of identifying a compound having the desired activity in a screening assay. Additionally, large numbers of compounds can be processed in high-throughput automated screening assays. Therefore, "one or more candidate compounds" can be, for example, 2 or more, such as 5, 10, 15, 20, 50 or 100 or more different compounds, such as greater than about  $10^3$ ,  $10^5$  or  $10^7$  different compounds.

A suitable preparation for identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand can employ a tissue, cell, cell membrane, or purified prokineticin receptor, so long as the preparation contains a prokineticin receptor in a suitable conformation for binding prokineticin with a

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

32

similar affinity and specificity as a prokineticin receptor expressed on GI smooth muscle tissues.

In one embodiment, the preparation is an intestinal smooth muscle preparation, such as a mammalian ileal, fundic muscle or proximal colon preparation, or membrane preparation thereof. A suitable intestinal smooth muscle preparation is a guinea pig ileal preparation prepared by the methods described in the

Example.

In another embodiment, the preparation is a cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor, or membrane preparation thereof. A cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor can be identified by methods known in the art, such as the competitive binding assays described in the Example. An exemplary cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor is the melanoma cell line M2A7 (available from American Type Culture Collection as ATCC CRL-2500). Other cell lines that express prokineticin receptor include M2 melanoma cells (Cunningham et al., Science 255:325-327 (1992)) and RC-4B/C pituitary tumor cells (ATCC CRL-1903).

A suitable control cell line that does not express prokineticin receptor is HEK293 (available from American Type Culture Collection as CRL-1573). Other control cell include COS-7, COS-1, Ltk-, NIH3T3, C6, NS10Y and HT-29 cells.

30

Appropriate assays to identify receptor ligands are known in the art. Such assays can involve directly determining binding of the candidate compound to the receptor preparation. Direct assays are suitable when an appropriate control preparation is available that does not contain the prokineticin receptor. Such assays can

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

33

also involve determining the ability of the candidate compound to compete with a prokineticin polypeptide for binding to the receptor preparation. Competition assays can be performed by detectably labeling a candidate compound and competing the compound with an unlabeled prokineticin polypeptide, or competing an unlabeled candidate compound with a detectably labeled prokineticin polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "detectably labeled" refers to derivation with, or conjugation to, a moiety that is detectable by any analytical means. An exemplary detectable moiety is a radioisotope (e.g.  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$  or  $^3\text{H}$ ), fluorochrome (e.g. fluorescein, green fluorescent protein), ferromagnetic substance, or luminescent substance. Methods of detectably labeling organic and inorganic compounds with such moieties are well known in the art.

An exemplary competitive binding assay suitable for detecting a prokineticin receptor ligand is described in the Example, below. Other suitable receptor binding assays, including high-throughput assays, are described, for example, in Mellentin-Michelotti et al., Anal. Biochem. 272:P182-190 (1999); Zuck et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96:11122-11127 (1999); and Zhang et al., Anal. Biochem. 268:134-142 (1999).

Other suitable assays for detecting binding include, for example, scintillation proximity assays (SPA) (Alouani, Methods Mol. Biol. 138:135-41 (2000)), UV or chemical cross-linking (Fancy, Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 4:28-33 (2000)), competition binding assays (Yamamura et al., Methods in Neurotransmitter Receptor Analysis, Raven Press, New York, 1990), biomolecular interaction analysis (BIA) such as surface plasmon resonance (SPR) (Weinberger

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

34

et al., Pharmacogenomics 1:395-416 (2000)), mass spectrometry (MS) (McLafferty et al., Science 284:1289-1290 (1999) and Degterev, et al., Nature Cell Biology 3:173-182 (2001)), nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) (Shuker et al., Science 274:1531-1534 (1996), Hajduk et al., J. Med. Chem. 42:2315-2317 (1999), and Chen and Shapiro, Anal. Chem. 71:669A-675A (1999)), and fluorescence polarization assays (FPA) (Degterev et al., *supra*, 2001). An appropriate binding assay can be chosen depending on the nature and purity of the receptor preparation and the number and nature of the candidate compounds.

A compound that is determined to be a prokineticin receptor ligand can further be tested to determine whether it is an agonist or antagonist of prokineticin receptor. Likewise, a compound that is determined to be a prokineticin receptor ligand can further be tested to determine whether it modulates, either positively or negatively, GI smooth muscle contractility, using an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay known in the art, such as the assays described herein.

The invention further provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

The invention also provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

35

candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist. Using the invention method, prokineticin mutants designated SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18 were identified as prokineticin receptor antagonists.

The invention methods can be performed in the presence of a suitable concentration of a prokineticin, such as within 10-fold of its  $EC_{50}$ . Thus, an agonist that competes with prokineticin for signaling through the prokineticin receptor, or indirectly potentiates the signaling activity of prokineticin, can be readily identified. Likewise, an antagonist that prevents prokineticin from binding the prokineticin receptor, or indirectly decreases the signaling activity of prokineticin, can also be identified.

As used herein, the term "prokineticin receptor agonist" refers to a molecule that selectively activates or increases normal signal transduction through the prokineticin receptor. As used herein, the term "prokineticin receptor antagonist" refers to a compound that selectively inhibits or decreases normal signal transduction through the prokineticin receptor.

For therapeutic applications, a prokineticin receptor agonist preferably has an  $EC_{50}$ , and a prokineticin receptor antagonist preferably has an  $IC_{50}$ , of less than about  $10^{-7}$  M, such as less than  $10^{-8}$  M, and more preferably less than  $10^{-9}$  or  $10^{-10}$  M. However, depending on the stability, selectivity and toxicity of the compound, a prokineticin receptor agonist with a higher  $EC_{50}$ , or a prokineticin receptor antagonist with a higher  $IC_{50}$ , can also be useful therapeutically.



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

36

As described herein, the endogenous prokineticin receptor appears to be a G-protein coupled receptor. Signaling through the prokineticin receptor promotes intracellular calcium ion mobilization, suggesting that the prokineticin receptor normally couples to G $\alpha$ q-containing G proteins. Therefore, signaling through the prokineticin receptor can be detected by any assay known in the art that detects intracellular calcium ion mobilization. Such an assay can be performed in the presence or absence of a prokineticin.

A suitable preparation for detecting calcium ion mobilization can be a tissue or cell line expressing the prokineticin receptor, such as an intestinal smooth muscle preparation, or the M2A7 cell line.

Calcium ion mobilization can conveniently be measured using detectably labeled Ca<sup>2+</sup> ion indicators, such as fluorescently labeled or radiolabeled indicators, and suitable detection systems. Exemplary Ca<sup>2+</sup> ion indicators include FLUO-3 AM, FLUO-4 AM, FURA-2, INDO-1, FURA RED, CALCIUM GREEN, CALCIUM ORANGE, CALCIUM CRIMSON, BTC, and OREGON GREEN BAPTA (see, for example, Grynkiewicz et al., J. Biol. Chem. 260:3440-3450 (1985); Sullivan et al., in Calcium Signal Protocol, Methods in Molecular Biology 114: 125-133, Edited by David G. Lambert, Human Press, Totowa, New Jersey (1999); Miyawaki et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96:2135-2140 (1999); and Coward et al., Analyt. Biochem. 270:242-248 (1999)). A suitable detection system for monitoring calcium ion mobilization is the FLIPR (Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader) system available from Molecular Devices.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

37

The specificity of G $\alpha$  subunits for cell-surface receptors is determined by the C-terminal five amino acids of the G $\alpha$ . Thus, a variety of signal transduction pathways can be assayed to determine transduction of a G-protein coupled signal by a prokineticin receptor, by recombinantly expressing a chimeric G $\alpha$  containing the five C-terminal residues of a G $\alpha$  known or predicted to couple to ADP-glucose receptor (such as G $\alpha_q$  or a promiscuous G $\alpha$  such as G $\alpha_{16}$ ), with the remainder of the protein corresponding to a G $\alpha$  that couples to the signal transduction pathway to be assayed (e.g. G $\alpha_s$ , to assay increased cAMP production, or G $\alpha_q$  to assay intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization). Based on the known sequences of G $\alpha$  subunits, nucleic acid molecules encoding chimeric G $\alpha$  can be constructed and expressed by methods known in the art and described, for example, in Conklin et al., Nature 363:274-276 (1993), and Komatsuzaki et al., FEBS Letters 406:165-170 (1995).

Thus, depending on the G $\alpha$  subunit endogenously or recombinantly expressed in the assay system, prokineticin receptor signals that can be determined include, but are not limited to, calcium ion mobilization; increased or decreased production or liberation of arachidonic acid, acetylcholine, diacylglycerol, cGMP, cAMP, inositol phosphate and ions; altered cell membrane potential; GTP hydrolysis; influx or efflux of amino acids; increased or decreased phosphorylation of intracellular proteins; and activation of transcription of an endogenous gene or promoter-reporter construct downstream of any of the above-described second messenger pathways.

Suitable assays for detecting agonistic and antagonistic activity of G protein coupled receptors, including high-throughput signaling assays, are well

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

38

known in the art and reviewed, for example, in reviewed, for example, in Tate et al., Trends in Biotech. 14:426-430 (1996).

5           Assay methods for identifying compounds that selectively bind to or modulate signaling through a prokineticin receptor (e.g. ligands, agonists and antagonists) generally involve comparison to a control. One type of a "control" is a preparation that is treated  
10 identically to the test preparation, except the control is not exposed to the candidate compound. Another type of "control" is a preparation that is similar to the test preparation, except that the control preparation does not express the receptor, or has been modified so as not to  
15 respond selectively to prokineticin. In this situation, the response of the test preparation to a candidate compound is compared to the response (or lack of response) of the control preparation to the same compound under substantially the same reaction conditions.

20

          A compound that is determined to be a prokineticin receptor agonist or antagonist can further be tested to determine whether it modulates, either positively or negatively, GI smooth muscle contractility,  
25 using an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay known in the art, such as the assays described herein.

          The invention also provides compositions suitable for use in assays to identify prokineticin  
30 ligands, agonists and antagonists. Suitable compositions contain a cell or tissue containing a prokineticin receptor and a prokineticin polypeptide, which optionally can be detectably labeled. An exemplary composition comprises a GI smooth muscle preparation, such as an  
35 ileal smooth muscle preparation. A further exemplary composition comprises a cell line, such as M2A7.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

39

The prokineticin polypeptides described herein, as well as prokineticin ligands, agonists and antagonists identified by the described screening methods, are potential therapeutic compounds that can be administered to individuals with conditions associated with abnormal gastrointestinal motility, or other conditions associated with altered expression, or activity of a prokineticin or its receptor. The invention compounds can be formulated and administered in a manner and in an amount appropriate for the condition to be treated; the weight, gender, age and health of the individual; the biochemical nature, bioactivity, bioavailability and side effects of the particular compound; and in a manner compatible with concurrent treatment regimens. An appropriate amount and formulation for a particular therapeutic application in humans can be extrapolated based on the activity of the compound in the *in vitro* binding and signaling assays described herein, or from recognized animal models of the particular disorder.

The total amount of therapeutic compound can be administered as a single dose or by infusion over a relatively short period of time, or can be administered in multiple doses administered over a more prolonged period of time. Additionally, the compound can be administered in a slow-release matrix, which can be implanted for systemic delivery at or near the site of the target tissue. Contemplated matrices useful for controlled release of therapeutic compounds are well known in the art, and include materials such as DepoFoam™, biopolymers, micropumps, and the like.

The therapeutic compounds can be administered to a mammal by routes known in the art including, for example, intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intraorbitally, intracapsularly, intraperitoneally,

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

40

intracisternally, intra-articularly, intracerebrally,  
orally, intravaginally, rectally, topically,  
intranasally, or transdermally. Preferred routes for  
human administration are oral and intravenous  
5 administration, with oral routes particularly preferred.

Preferably, the therapeutic compounds are  
administered to a mammal as a pharmaceutical composition  
comprising the compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable  
10 carrier. The choice of pharmaceutically acceptable  
carrier depends on the route of administration of the  
compound and on its particular physical and chemical  
characteristics. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers  
are well known in the art and include sterile aqueous  
15 solvents such as physiologically buffered saline, and  
other solvents or vehicles such as glycols, glycerol,  
oils such as olive oil and injectable organic esters. A  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can further contain  
physiologically acceptable compounds that stabilize the  
20 compound, increase its solubility, or increase its  
absorption. Such physiologically acceptable compounds  
include carbohydrates such as glucose, sucrose or  
dextrans; antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid or  
glutathione; chelating agents; and low molecular weight  
25 proteins.

For applications that require the compounds and  
compositions to cross the blood-brain barrier, or to  
cross cell membranes, formulations that increase the  
30 lipophilicity of the compound are particularly desirable.  
For example, the compounds of the invention can be  
incorporated into liposomes (Gregoriadis, Liposome  
Technology, Vols. I to III, 2nd ed. (CRC Press, Boca  
Raton FL (1993)). Liposomes, which consist of  
35 phospholipids or other lipids, are nontoxic,

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

41

physiologically acceptable and metabolizable carriers that are relatively simple to make and administer.

In one embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition  
5 containing a prokineticin polypeptide or a prokineticin  
agonist is administered to a mammal in an effective  
amount to stimulate gastrointestinal motility. Impaired  
GI motility is a common clinical manifestation of a  
variety of disorders, including irritable bowel syndrome,  
10 diabetic gastroparesis, postoperational ileus, chronic  
constipation, and gastrointestinal reflux disease, and  
the compositions of the invention can thus be used to  
ameliorate the symptoms of such disorders.

15 In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical  
composition containing a prokineticin antagonist is  
administered to a mammal in an effective amount to  
inhibit gastrointestinal motility. Enhanced GI motility  
is associated with diarrhea, which is a common symptom of  
20 infectious diseases, malabsorptive disorders,  
inflammatory bowel disorders, and intestinal cancers, and  
antagonistic compositions of the invention can thus be  
used to ameliorate the symptoms of such disorders.

25 Injection of Bv8 or MIT1 into the brain  
ventricles of rats leads to hyperalgesia (Mollay et al.,  
Eur J Pharmacol. 374:189-196 (1999)). Therefore,  
prokineticin antagonists (e.g. prokineticin antibodies,  
mutant polypeptides comprising SEQ ID NOS:16 or 18, and  
30 other compounds determined by the methods described  
herein) can be administered to a mammal in an effective  
amount to act as an analgesic (pain killer).

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

42

Those skilled in the art can determine other conditions for which it is appropriate to administer a pharmaceutical composition of the invention, and can monitor the safety and efficacy of the therapy.

5

Preferably, the mammal administered a pharmaceutical composition of the invention is a human, but for certain applications the mammal can alternatively be a veterinary animal or a research animal. For example, in preclinical studies, the methods of the invention can be practiced with animals that serve as credible models of human disease, such as non-human primates, pigs, dogs, cats, and rodents (e.g. rats, mice and guinea pigs). Those skilled in the art understand which animals serve as appropriate models for a human disease of interest.

The following examples are intended to illustrate but not limit the present invention.

20

#### EXAMPLE I

##### Identification, Preparation and Characterization of Prokineticins 1 and 2

25

This example shows the cloning, recombinant expression, purification and biological activities of human prokineticins 1 and 2, as well as modifications thereof.

30

##### Materials and methods

###### *RNA blot*

Human multiple tissue RNA blots containing normalized samples of polyA RNA were used as described by the manufacture's instructions (Clontech). The blots were probed with random primer-labeled probes (nucleotides

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

43

1-550 and 1-1178 for prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 cDNAs), and signals were visualized by exposing to Kodak XAR film.

5 *Production, refolding and purification of recombinant prokineticins*

The coding sequences for mature prokineticins were cloned into prokaryotic expression vector pGEX-3X (Pharmacia). The extra nucleotides between the factor Xa  
10 protease digestion site of GST (Glutathione-s-transferase) tag and mature prokineticins were removed by site-directed mutagenesis and confirmed by sequencing. To facilitate protein purification, a 6xHis-tag was added to the C-terminus so that the fusion  
15 proteins could be purified with Ni-NTA affinity chromatography (Qiagen).

The method for production of fusion proteins is as follows. The *E. coli* cells (BL21) were grown to OD  
20 0.8 and induced with 600 nM IPTG for 2 hours at 37°C. The cells were then pelleted, washed, and lysed with buffer A (6 M guanidine hydrochloride, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 10mM Tris, pH 8.0). Fusion proteins were allowed to bind to Ni-NTA beads and then washed extensively with buffer C (8  
25 M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 6.3) and buffer D (8M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 5.9). Fusion protein-bound beads were equilibrated with factor Xa digestion buffer (50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, and 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.5). Factor Xa digestion was performed  
30 overnight at room temperature with 10 ng/μ fusion protein. Cleaved GST tag was then washed away with buffer D. Mature prokineticins were then eluted with buffer E (8 M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 4.5). Fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The pooled  
35 recombinant prokineticins were then refolded as follows. Proteins were diluted to 100 μg/ml with buffer E, and



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

44

dialyzed against renaturing buffer (4 M urea, 5 mM cysteine, 0.02% Tween-20, 10% glycerol, 10 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH 8.3). New renaturing buffer (same component except 2 M urea) was then added, and dialysis was continued for four more days with at least one more change of renaturing buffer. The refolded protein was then desalted with a spin column (Qiagen) and analyzed by receptor binding or bioassay. The final purification was performed with reverse phase-HPLC (LKB). Functional proteins were eluted with 0.08% trifluoroacetic acid and 10-50% acetonitrile gradient. The elution of protein was monitored at 206 nm. Trifluoroacetic acid and acetonitrile were then evaporated by lyophilization.

15

#### Mass spectrometry

The electrospray ionization mass spectrometry was performed with a 6.5 T HiResESI Fourier Transform mass spectrometer (IonSpec, Irvine, CA) as previously described (Li et al., *Anal. Chem.* 66:2077-2083 (1994)). Protein eluted from RP-HPLC was lyophilized and dissolved in nanopure water and then diluted to a concentration of 1nM with methanol-water-acetic acid (49.5%:49.5%:1%, v/v/v). 100 µl of sample was infused.

25

#### Measurement of smooth muscle contraction in isolated organ preparations

Guinea pigs were euthanized with CO<sub>2</sub>, and a section of ileum (2-3 cm) approximately 10 cm rostral to the cecum was removed. The ileum was washed clean with Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate (KRB) buffer (124 mM NaCl, 5 mM KCl, 1.3 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 26 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1.2 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 1.8 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 10 mM glucose) and mounted longitudinally in an organ bath containing KRB buffer. Isometric contractions were measured with a force-displacement transducer and polygraph as described previously (Thomas et al.,

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

45

Biochem. Pharmacol. 51:779-788 (1993)). The ileum was allowed to incubate for 1 hr, and then three test doses of the muscarinic agonist, oxotremorine-M, were added to ensure that the contractions were reproducible and of sufficient magnitude. The ileum was washed and allowed to rest for 5 min between each test dose. The longitudinal fundic strip and the zig-zag tracheal preparation were prepared as described previously (15). Isolated colon (proximal and distal) was prepared as described (Sawyer et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 284:269-277 (1998)). Aorta and femoral artery were taken from adult rats. A 10 ml bath was used for aorta and femoral artery experiments. Tension was recorded on a Grass polygraph with initial preloads of 0.5 g for intestinal tissues and tracheal preparations and 2 g for aorta and femoral artery.

#### Iodination

Prokineticin 1 was iodinated by the iodogen method as described (Fraker and Speck, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 80:849-857 (1978)). Briefly, refolded prokineticin 1 (7.5 µg) was incubated with 50 µg of iodogen in 50 µL of 0.5 M PBS buffer, pH 7.2 for 15 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was stopped by removal of the mixture from the iodogen tube and placing it in a microfuge tube with 100 µL of PBS containing 1 mM NaI. Following the addition of 100 µL of PBS with 1mM NaI and 0.1% BSA, the free iodine was removed by gel filtration on Bio-Gel P2 and the radioactivity was counted. Assuming all the radioactivity was incorporated into 6.0 µg prokineticin 1 recovered (80% recovery rate), specific radioactivity was calculated as 819 cpm/fmol or 372 Ci/mole.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

46

*Receptor binding*

Membranes were prepared from guinea pig ileum as described (Li et al., *Mol. Pharmacol.* 57:446-452 (2000)), except additional steps of differential centrifugation (800g, 10,000g, 100,000g, 4°C, 20 min each) were applied to reduce the background binding. Incubation was performed in 4 ml in 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4 buffer containing 0.1% BSA at room temperature. For saturation binding, 1.5-200 pM of labeled prokineticin 1 was used. Non-specific binding was defined in the presence of 20nM unlabeled prokineticin 1. For displacement experiments, unlabeled protein was pre-incubated with membrane in 3ml total reaction volume for 1hr, then <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 (20pM) was added. The membrane was incubated for an additional 3 hrs at room temperature. The binding mixture was filtered through GF-C glass filters and washed with 10 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4. Radioactivity retained on filters was counted in gamma counter. The data were analyzed with the LIGAND program.

*Results**Identification and analysis of two mammalian homologues for frog Bv8 and snake MIT1*

In an effort to identify mammalian homologues of frog Bv8 and snake MIT1, multiple databases (EST and HGTS) were searched using the BLAST 2.1 algorithm (Altschul et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3400 (1997)), with their protein sequences as queries. A search of the EST database revealed the presence of two human EST sequences (ai277349 and aa883760). Sequence analysis of these two EST clones revealed that aa 883760 encodes a predicted protein (Heijne *Nucleic Acids Res.* 14:4683-4690 (1986)) with a signal peptide of 19 amino acids and a mature protein of 86 amino acids. Clone ai277349 was

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

47

found to be a partial cDNA. Full-length sequence for EST clone ai277349, cloned by 5' RACE with human brain cDNA as template, was found to contain a signal peptide of 27 amino acids and a mature protein of 81 amino acids (Figure 1). These proteins were respectively named as prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 (see below).

Sequence analysis reveals that prokineticin 1 and 2 have about 44% amino acid identity, including ten conserved cysteines. Both prokineticins possess about 43% identity with frog Bv8 and snake MIT1. Interestingly, the N-terminal sequences before the first cysteine (AVITGA) is completely conserved among all species (Figure 1), suggesting the functional significance of this region. Preliminary analysis of the mouse prokineticin 1 gene indicates that the N-terminal sequence AVITG is derived from the first exon that also contains the signal peptide sequence, whereas the cysteine-rich sequences are from other exon(s).

*Prokineticins are expressed in various adult and embryonic tissues*

As an initial survey of prokineticin expression, a human masterr blot was probed using fragments of human prokineticin cDNAs. Both prokineticins were widely expressed in various adult tissues, with a generally higher expression level of prokineticin 1 compared to prokineticin 2 (Figure 2A, 2B). The exception was found in GI tract, liver and spleen, whereas prokineticin 2 expression seemed comparable to that of prokineticin 1. The highest level of prokineticin 1 expression is found in testis and placenta. Among human fetal tissues, all showed a similar level of expression, again with an expression level of prokineticin 1 higher than that of prokineticin 2.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

48

The expression of prokineticins in human brain was further examined by Northern blot analysis. Figure 2D showed that prokineticin 1 mRNA size is about 1.5kb with the highest expression in the putamen, thalamus, temporal lobe, and corpus callosum. Prokineticin 2 expression in human brain was undetectable (data not shown).

*Production, refolding and purification of human prokineticins*

As the N-terminal sequences were completely conserved (Figure 1), recombinant proteins with authentic N-terminal residue were produced first as GST-fusion proteins, followed by digestion with protease factor Xa to remove the GST tag. Figure 3 shows that a protein with correct molecular weight was produced by factor Xa digestion.

Bioassay with guinea-pig ileum preparations revealed the unfolded recombinant proteins were inactive. As NMR examination indicated that 10 cysteines of MIT1 are formed into 5 disulfide bonds (Boisbouvier et al., J. Mol. Biol. 283:205-219 (1998)) and these 10 cysteines are all conserved in human prokineticins, it was considered that these disulfide bonds were probably essential for protein bioactivities. Thus considerable effort was devoted to ensure proper disulfide bond formation (out of 945 possible combinations).

Initial refolding in a single dilution into refolding buffer was unsuccessful, as almost all recombinant proteins were precipitated, probably due to the formation of inter-molecular disulfide bonds. A series of modifications to control protein aggregation and to slow disulfide bond formation were then adopted. These modifications included: 1) reduction of protein concentration to 100 µg/ml or less to favor forming

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

49

intra- but not inter-molecular disulfide bonds; 2) refolding proteins by dialysis method instead of direct dilution; 3) using higher levels of urea (4 M and then 2 M) in all dialysis buffers; 4) omitting oxidants cystine or oxidized glutathione from redox pairs, leaving only 5 mM cysteine or 3 mM reduced glutathione; 5) adding glycerol to further reduce protein aggregation; 6) cooling proteins and buffers to 4°C before initiating the refolding process. These carefully controlled steps allowed the successful refolding of recombinant prokineticins with minimal protein aggregation.

The refolded proteins were finally purified by RP-HPLC (Figure 3A, lane 5). Mass spectrometry confirmed the formation of five disulfide bonds in refolded recombinant prokineticin 1. The molecular weight of 6xHis-tagged prokineticin 1, determined with a Fourier transform mass spectrometer, was found to be 10480.30 Da (Figure 3C). As the calculated molecular weight with all ten cysteines present in reduced form was 10490.20, five pairs of disulfide bonds were clearly formed.

*Refolded recombinant prokineticins potently contract gastrointestinal smooth muscle*

The refolded recombinant prokineticins were then tested on isolated smooth muscle preparations. Figure 4 shows that both recombinant prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 potently stimulated the contraction of guinea-pig ileum longitudinal muscle with ED50 values of about 0.46 and 0.90 nM, respectively. Prokineticin 1 (5 nM) also stimulated the contraction of fundic muscle strip and proximal colon, but had no effect on distal colon (25 nM, data not shown). Recombinant prokineticin 1 (25 nM) also had no effect on other smooth muscle tissues, including aorta and femoral artery, trachea and gallbladder. Thus, the contractile effect of

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

50

prokineticins appears to be specific for GI smooth muscle.

To probe the possible signaling mechanisms of prokineticins, a number of kinase and ion channel inhibitors were tested. Tetrodotoxin (TTX), which is known to block nerve action potential propagation, had no effect on prokineticin 1-stimulated ileum longitudinal muscle contraction (Figure 4B), indicating that prokineticin 1 acts directly on the smooth muscle. The contractile mechanism of prokineticin was further investigated with a number of compounds, including the protein kinase C inhibitor calphostin C (1  $\mu$ M), the phospholipase A2 inhibitor 7, 7-dimethyl-(5Z,8Z)-eicosa-dienoic acid (10  $\mu$ M), the tyrosine kinase inhibitor genistein (5  $\mu$ M), the MEK inhibitor PD 098059 (10  $\mu$ M) and L-type calcium channel blocker verapamil. Only verapamil was effective, with 1  $\mu$ M completely inhibiting the contractile effect of 2 nM prokineticin I (Figure 4C). The same concentration of verapamil also completely blocked the contractile action of 100 nM oxotremorine-M (Figure 4F). This result indicates that, like muscarinic M3 receptor mediated contraction of the ileum (Eglen et al., Pharmacol. Rev. 48:531-565 (1996) and Ehlert et al., Muscarinic Receptors and Gastrointestinal Smooth Muscle, ed. Eglen, CRC Press, pgs 92-147 (1997)), calcium entry via the voltage-gated calcium channel is an essential component of prokineticin signaling.

*Bioactivities of prokineticins are mediated by membrane receptors*

The potent contractile action of recombinant prokineticins on guinea-pig GI smooth muscle and the inhibitory effect of the calcium channel blocker verapamil suggest a receptor-mediated mechanism for

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

51

prokineticins. To provide direct evidence that prokineticins are interacting with selective membrane receptors, recombinant prokineticin was labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and receptor binding experiments were carried out.

5 Scatchard analysis indicated that the specific binding of prokineticin 1 was best fitted with two-site model ( $F=38.78$ ,  $P<0.001$  versus one site model; Figure 5A). The high- and low-affinity constants ( $K_d$ ) were  $5.0 \pm$   
10  $0.8$  pM and  $227 \pm 63$  pM ( $n = 3$ ), respectively. The  $B_{\text{max}}$  for high- and low-affinity sites were  $7.8 \pm 1.2$  and  $26.4 \pm 8.4$  fmol/mg of protein, respectively ( $n = 3$ ). Competition experiments revealed that the specific binding was displaced by recombinant prokineticin 1. The  
15 displacement curves were also best fitted with two-site model (with  $K_i$  of  $8.0 \pm 3.9$  pM, and  $1.50 \pm 0.9$  nM,  $n = 3$  for high- and low-affinity sites, respectively) (Figure 5B). Figure 5B also shows that prokineticin 2 displaced labeled prokineticin 1 with similar affinity ( $K_i$  of  $4.2$  pM  
20 for high affinity and  $1.22$  nM for low affinity site, average of two experiments).

Because agonist binding to many G protein-coupled receptors is inhibited by GTP, it was  
25 investigated whether GTP $\gamma$ S had any effect on specific  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled prokineticin 1 binding. As shown in Figure 5B, GTP $\gamma$ S caused a concentration-dependent inhibition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -prokineticin 1 binding. At the highest concentration tested ( $10$   $\mu\text{M}$ ), GTP $\gamma$ S displaced 85% of the specific  
30 prokineticin binding to ileal membranes. These results suggest that prokineticin receptor(s) belong to the G protein-coupled receptor family.



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

52

*Stability of prokineticins*

Experiments were also performed to determine the half-life of prokineticins. The half-life of intravenously injected iodinated human prokineticin 1 was approximately 3 hours, compared to 10 min for motilin, a small peptide that also increases GI motility. A reasonably long half-life in the blood circulation is crucial for achieving therapeutic effect. Therefore, prokineticins are likely to be effective as therapeutics.

10

*Structure/activity relationship studies of prokineticins*

Sequence analysis indicated that prokineticins may contain two functional domains, namely the short N-terminus and the cysteine-rich C-terminus. As the N-terminal sequences preceding the first cysteine are completely conserved among prokineticins (Figure 1), it was predicted that this region has functional importance.

In addition to prokineticins, the ten-cysteine motif is also found in a number of secreted proteins, including colipase, a cofactor for intestinal lipid digestive enzyme lipase, and dickkopfs, a family of proteins that have an important role in early embryonic development.

25

A number of N-terminal substitution, deletion, and insertion mutants were constructed, and recombinant, refolded proteins produced. Bioassays with ileal smooth muscle preparations revealed that these mutant proteins at concentrations up to 250 nM are not able to elicit contractions (Table 1). However, an N-terminal deletion mutant (SEQ ID NO:16) and an N-terminal insertion mutant (SEQ ID NO:18) were able to weakly antagonize the contractile effect of prokineticin 1. Therefore,

30

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

53

N-terminal variants of prokineticins, such as SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18, are potential therapeutics for inhibiting GI contractility.

5 Table 1

	Polypeptide	Contractile Activity	Antagonistic Activity
	Wild Type (SEQ ID NO:3)	+	-
10	Insertion (SEQ ID NO:15)	-	ND
	Deletion (SEQ ID NO:16)	-	+
15	Substitution (SEQ ID NO:17)	-	ND
	Insertion (SEQ ID NO:18)	-	+
	Chimera	-	-
	Chimera	-	ND
20	peptide (SEQ ID NO:19)	-	-
	Cys mutation	-	-
	Cys mutation	-	-

25 Chimeric recombinant proteins containing N-terminal sequences from prokineticin 1 and the C-terminal ten-cysteine domain from either colipase or Dickkopf 4 were also constructed. These two chimeric recombinant proteins were non-functional when tested with  
 30 ileal smooth muscle preparation at concentrations up to 250 nM. Also tested was an N-terminal peptide (SEQ ID NO:19), which also was non-functional.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

54

These results indicate that both N-terminal conserved sequence and C-terminal cysteine-rich domain are essential for the contractile activity of prokineticins.

5

#### *Chimeric prokineticins*

A search of the draft human genome database with prokineticin cDNAs as queries revealed that genes encoding prokineticin 1 and 2 are composed of three exons. The signaling peptide and N-terminal conserved AVITG sequence are encoded in the first exon, while the cysteine-rich domain is encoded by exons 2 and 3. The 21 amino acid insertion of prokineticin 2 is encoded by an alternatively spliced mini-exon. To explore the functional difference of prokineticin 1 and 2, chimeric polypeptides were made with their exons 3 swapped (see Figure 6). The chimeric polypeptides were designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) and chimera 21 (SEQ ID NO:14), designating the swapped exons, as shown in Figure 6.

20

Functional assays of refolded chimeric prokineticins 12 and 21 indicated that both of these chimeric polypeptides are active in contracting GI smooth muscle (Figure 7A). However, the  $EC_{50}$  for the chimeric prokineticin 21 (SEQ ID NO:14) was about 8-fold higher than prokineticin 1 or prokineticin 2. Additionally, although the peak contractions were not affected, chimeric prokineticin polypeptides resulted in prolonged contraction of ileal strips (Figure 7B). For wild type prokineticins, the time constants to midway contraction (half way from peak contraction to sustained plateau) were about 15 mins. In contrast, for the chimeric polypeptides, these time constants were prolonged to about 40 mins.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

55

These results suggest that the chimeric prokineticins interact slightly differently with the receptor than wild type prokineticins, and cause less pronounced tachyphylaxis. Thus, the chimeric prokineticins (SEQ ID NOS:13 and 14) may have more potent pharmacological activity *in vivo* than wild-type prokineticins.

*Effects of prokineticin on guinea pig ileum smooth muscle in vivo.*

To monitor the effects of prokineticin on the contraction of ileal smooth muscle *in vivo*, extraluminal force transducers were implanted on the serosal surface of the guinea pig ileum. Recombinant prokineticin 1 was then administered as a bolus into the jugular vein over a 10-second period. As shown in Figure 8, an intravenous bolus of prokineticin 1 contracts guinea pig ileal smooth muscle in a dose-dependent manner. The threshold dose of prokineticin 1 is about 0.03 µg/kg, and a dose of 30 µg/kg produces the maximum effect.

Therefore, prokineticins, demonstrated above to be able to contract ileal smooth muscle in *ex vivo* preparations, are also effective *in vivo*.

*Prokineticin signal transduction*

To probe the potential signaling mechanisms of prokineticins, cell lines were identified that express prokineticin receptor endogenously. Over twenty cell lines were screened for binding to iodinated prokineticin 1. One cell line, M2A7 melanoma cells (ATCC CRL-2500; Cunningham et al., *Science* 255:325-327 (1992)), clearly displayed specific binding, with a receptor level of about 150 fmole/mg protein. Other cell lines that specifically bound prokineticin included M2 melanoma

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

56

cells (Cunningham et al., Science 255:325-327 (1992)) and RC-4B/C pituitary tumor cells (ATCC CRL-1903). Cell lines that did not bind prokineticin included HEK293, COS-7, COS-1, Ltk-, NIH3T3, C6, NS10Y and HT-29 cells.

5

To assess signaling in M2A7 cells, cytosolic calcium was measured by fura-3 fluorescence using a FLIPR system (Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader; Molecular Devices). Cells were suspended in HEPES medium and  
10 incubated with 2  $\mu$ M of fura-3 AM for 20 min at 31°C. The cells were then centrifuged, washed, resuspended in fura-3-free medium and seeded into 96 wells at  $4 \times 10^4$  cells per well. The cells were loaded with Fluo-3 AM (Molecular Probes) in standard buffer solution (130 mM  
15 NaCl, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 5 mM KCl, 10 mM glucose, 0.45 mM  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 0.4 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , 8 mM  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , 4.2 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 20 mM HEPES and 10  $\mu$ M probenecid) with 0.1% fetal bovine serum for 1 h at 37°C, then washed with standard buffer solution. Transient changes in  $[\text{Ca}_2+]_i$  evoked by prokineticin (0.01,  
20 0.1, 0.3, 1, 3, 10, 100 nM) were monitored using the FLIPR system in 96-well plates at 488 nm for 210 s.

As shown in Figure 9, prokineticins can mobilize calcium in M2A7 melanoma cells, with  $\text{EC}_{50}$  of  
25 about 12 and 21 nM for recombinant prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2, respectively. The signaling is specific, as there was no response in HEK 293 cells. The calcium signaling mobilized by prokineticins is comparable to calcium signal activated by control MCH  
30 (melanin-concentrating hormone) receptor SLC1 (Saito et al., Nature 400:265-269 (1999)). The calcium signals elicited by prokineticins are more much robust than the modest calcium signal induced by activation of a typical receptor tyrosine kinase. This result is consistent with

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

57

the observation, described above, that the tyrosine protein kinase inhibitor genistein (5mM) had no effect on the contractile activity of prokineticin on ileal smooth muscle.

5

These results indicate that the prokineticin receptor(s) is/are likely to be GPCR(s), and to signal through Gαq.

#### 10 Discussion

The results described above establish the existence of mammalian homologues of frog BV8 and snake MITL. To reflect their potent and specific effects on GI smooth muscle, these proteins have been named

15 prokineticins. Their high potency in specifically stimulating the contraction of guinea-pig ileum smooth muscle but not other smooth muscles including aorta, femoral artery, trachea, and gallbladder indicate that prokineticins may be important endogenous regulators of

20 GI motility. Prokineticins may regulate GI smooth muscle as neurocrine signaling molecules, or circulating hormones, or paracrine humoral agents. Since prokineticins are also widely expressed outside the GI system, it is possible that prokineticins may be released

25 from remote organs and regulate GI activity. In this respect, it has also been determined that prokineticins are resistant to protease treatment, which supports their potential long-range and long-term effects.

30

The molecular size and the processing of prokineticins distinguish them from typical neuropeptides, and indicate they are more similar to cytokines. As one mechanism for eliminating pathogenic organisms is to enhance motility and push the offending

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

58

organisms out of the GI tract, prokineticins may also be part of defending immune response, i.e. functioning as inflammatory cytokines that increase the GI motility.

5           The high potency of recombinant prokineticins on GI contractility suggests that prokineticins probably interact with cell surface receptor(s). This conclusion is reinforced by the receptor binding experiments described above, which demonstrate a saturably high  
10 affinity for the iodinated recombinant prokineticin. Moreover, the observation that 10  $\mu$ M GTP $\gamma$ S can displace almost all of the specific binding indicates the involvement of G protein in prokineticin receptor signaling. Furthermore, the inhibitory effect of the  
15 calcium channel blocker verapamil on the contractile effect of prokineticin is consistent with a receptor-mediated mechanism for prokineticins, and also suggests a similar signaling mechanism of prokineticins as those of the M3 muscarinic and motilin receptor in  
20 contracting GI smooth muscle: calcium entry via voltage-gated calcium channel is an essential component. Thus, prokineticin receptor most likely is a G protein coupled receptor.

25           However, alternative interpretations are possible. For instance, prokineticins may cause smooth muscle contraction by directly activating non-selective cation ion channels, or blocking inhibitory potassium channels on GI smooth muscle cells.

30           Sequence analysis indicates that prokineticins may contain two functional domains: the short N-terminus and the cysteine-rich C-terminus. Since the N-terminal sequences preceding the first cysteine are completely  
35 conserved among prokineticins (Figure 1), this region is likely to have functional importance. In addition to

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

59

prokineticins and their isoforms from other species, a similar ten-cysteine motif is also found in a number of other secreted proteins, including colipase, a cofactor for intestinal lipid digestive enzyme lipase (van Tilbeurgh et al., Nature 359:159-162 (1992)) and dikkopfs, a family of proteins that have important roles in early embryonic development (Glinka et al., Nature 391:357-362 (1998) and Aravind et al., Curr. Biol. 8:R477-478 (1998)). Interestingly, dikkopfs actually possess two ten-cysteine domains that have mirror symmetry. X-ray crystallography and solution structural analysis have demonstrated that MIT1 is formed of five pairs of disulfide bonds and folded into a structure similar to colipase (Boisbouvier et al., J. Mol. Biol. 283:205-219 (1998)).

Successful refolding of proteins with five pairs of disulfide bonds has not hitherto been accomplished *in vitro*. Refolding of proteins with more than three pairs of disulfide bonds is still regarded as challenging and difficult (Georgiou et al., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 7:190-197 (1996) and Lihe et al., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:497-501 (1998)). The expression of such disulfide bond-rich proteins in *E. coli* often results in no formation of disulfide bonds, or more probably the formation of incorrect intramolecular or intermolecular disulfide bonds. These events routinely lead to production of inactive recombinant proteins and their aggregation in bacterial inclusion bodies.

In this study, a slow exchange method was utilized to refold prokineticins that have five pairs of disulfide bonds. A number of factors eventually contributed to the successful refolding of prokineticins: 1) a slow rate of removal of denaturing agent; 2) using only reducing agents in the redox refolding mixture,



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

60

allowing slow formation of disulfide bonds; 3) low temperature; 4) high concentration of urea and glycerol in dialyzing buffer to prevent protein aggregation; 5) low concentration of recombinant protein to favor forming intra- but not inter-molecular disulfide bonds. These refolding conditions can be used to design protocols for refolding other recombinant proteins that possess multiple disulfide bonds.

10 In summary, cDNAs encoding two prokineticins have been described. Refolded recombinant prokineticins potently and specifically stimulate the contraction of GI smooth muscle. As impaired GI motility is a very common clinical manifestation in many common disorders including  
15 irritable bowel syndrome, diabetic gastroparesis, postoperative ileus, chronic constipation, and gastroesophageal reflux disease (Longo et al., Dis Colon Rectum 36:696-708 (1993); Tonini, Pharmacol. Res. 33:217-226 (1996); Samsom and Smout, Dig Dis. 15:263-274 (1998);  
20 Achen and Robinson, Dig Dis. 16:38-46 (1998) and Briejer et al., Trends Pharmacol Sci. 20:1-3 (1999)), the discovery of endogenous regulators of GI smooth muscle should facilitate the development of novel therapeutics for such disorders that will benefit from altered GI  
25 motility.

All journal article, reference and patent citations provided above, in parentheses or otherwise, whether previously stated or not, are incorporated herein  
30 by reference in their entirety.

Although the invention has been described with reference to the examples provided above, it should be understood that various modifications can be made without  
35 departing from the spirit of the invention.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

61

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated polypeptide that stimulates gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), said sequence comprising the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3.
2. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:3 are conservative substitutions thereof.
3. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:3 consist of the corresponding residues from SEQ ID NO:6.
4. The isolated polypeptide of claim 3, comprising SEQ ID NO:13.
5. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:3.
6. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising SEQ ID NO:3.
7. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising a 6XHis tag.
8. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, which is detectably labeled.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

62

9. An isolated peptide comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said peptide is immunogenic.
- 5           10. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the isolated polypeptide of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 10           11. A method of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 1.
- 15           12. A nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 1.
- 20           13. An expression vector containing the nucleic acid molecule of claim 12 operatively linked to a promoter of gene expression.
- 25           14. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 13.
- 30           15. A method of preparing the isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising culturing the host cell of claim 14 so as to express said polypeptide, substantially purifying said polypeptide, and refolding said polypeptide.
16. An antibody that selectively binds the polypeptide of claim 1.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

63

17. An isolated polypeptide that stimulates gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), said
- 5 sequence comprising the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6.
- 10 18. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:6 are conservative substitutions thereof.
- 15 19. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:6 consist of the corresponding residues from SEQ ID NO:3.
- 20 20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 19, comprising SEQ ID NO:14.
21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:6.
- 25 22. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising SEQ ID NO:6.
23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising a 6XHis tag.
- 30 24. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, which is detectably labeled.
25. An isolated peptide comprising at least 10
- 35 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, wherein said peptide is immunogenic.

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

64

26. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the isolated polypeptide of claim 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 27. A method of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 17.

10 28. A nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 17.

29. An expression vector containing the nucleic acid molecule of claim 17 operatively linked to a  
15 promoter of gene expression.

30. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 29.

20 31. A method of preparing the isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising culturing the host cell of claim 30 so as to express said polypeptide, substantially purifying said polypeptide, and refolding  
25 said polypeptide.

32. An antibody that selectively binds the polypeptide of claim 17.

33. A method of identifying a prokineticin  
30 receptor ligand, comprising contacting a preparation comprising prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that specifically binds to said receptor, said compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.  
35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

65

34. The method of claim 33, wherein said preparation is an intestinal smooth muscle preparation or membrane preparation thereof.

5           35. The method of claim 33, wherein said preparation is a cell line or membrane preparation thereof.

10           36. The method of claim 35, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

15           37. The method of claim 33, wherein the ability of said ligand to selectively agonize or antagonize prokineticin receptor signaling is further determined.

            38. The method of claim 37, wherein said signaling is determined in a cell line.

20           39. The method of claim 38, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

25           40. The method of claim 37, wherein said signaling is determined by monitoring calcium mobilization.

30           41. The method of claim 33, wherein the ability of said ligand to modulate smooth muscle contractility is further determined.

            42. A method of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist, comprising contacting a preparation comprising a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

66

selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal, said compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

5           43. The method of claim 42, wherein said preparation is a cell line.

          44. The method of claim 43, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

10

          45. The method of claim 42, wherein said signaling is determined by monitoring calcium mobilization.

15

          46. The method of claim 42, wherein the ability of said agonist to modulate smooth muscle contractility is further determined.

          47. A method of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist, comprising contacting a preparation comprising a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal, said compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist.

          48. The method of claim 47, wherein said prokineticin comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NOS:3 and amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:6.

          49. The method of claim 47, wherein said preparation is a cell line.

35

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

67

50. The method of claim 49, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

51. The method of claim 47, wherein said  
5 signaling is determined by monitoring calcium  
mobilization.

52. The method of claim 47, wherein the  
ability of said antagonist to modulate smooth muscle  
10 contractility is further determined.



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

1/9

↓

A) MRGATRVSI~~MLLL~~VTVSDC AVITGA  
 B) MRS~~LCCAP~~LLLLLLP~~LLT~~PRAGDA AVITGA  
 C) MKCF~~AIQ~~VVLLLVIAFSHG AVITGA  
 D) AVITGA

CERDVQCGAGTCCAISLWLRGLRMCTPLGREGECHPG  
 CDKDSQCGGGMCCAVSIWVKSIRICTPMGKLGDSCHPL  
 ODKDVQCGSGTCCAASAWSRNIRFCIPLGNSGEDCHPA  
 CERDLQCGKGTCCAVSLWIKSVRVCTPVGTSGEDCHPA  
 \* \* \* \*

SHKVPFFRRKKHHTCPCLPNLLCSRFDPGRYRCSMDLKNINF  
 TRKVFFGRRMHHTCPCLPGLACLRTSFNRFCIAQK  
 SHKVPYDGKRLSSLCPC~~KSG~~LTCSR.SGEKFKCS  
 SHKIPFSGQRMHHTCPCAPNLACVQTS~~PKK~~FKLSKS  
 \* \* \* \*

FIGURE 1

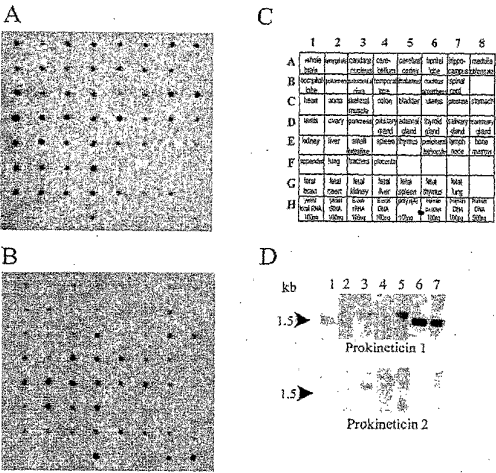
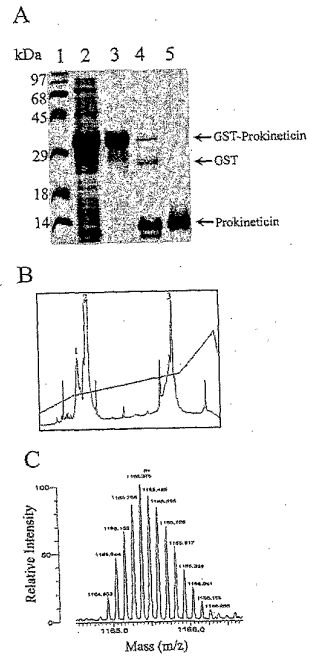


FIGURE 2

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

3/9



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

4/9

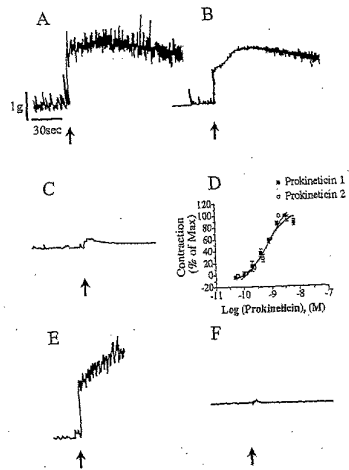


FIGURE 4

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

5/9

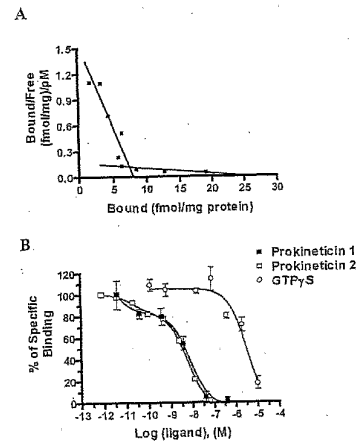
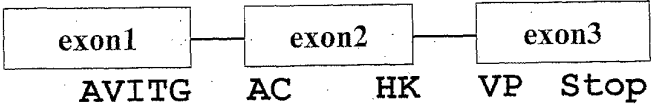


FIGURE 5

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

6/9



Chimera 12	AVITG	Pro1	Pro2
------------	-------	------	------

Chimera 21	AVITG	Pro2	Pro1
------------	-------	------	------

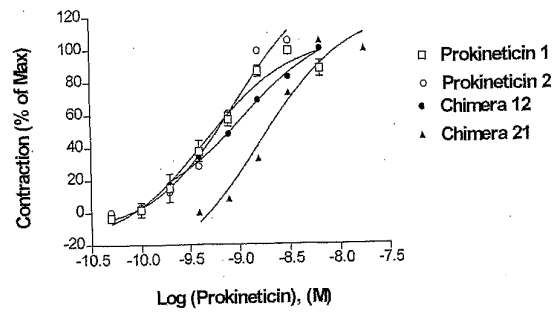
FIGURE 6

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

A

7/9



B

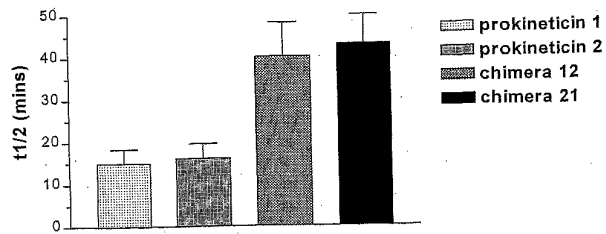


FIGURE 7

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

8/9

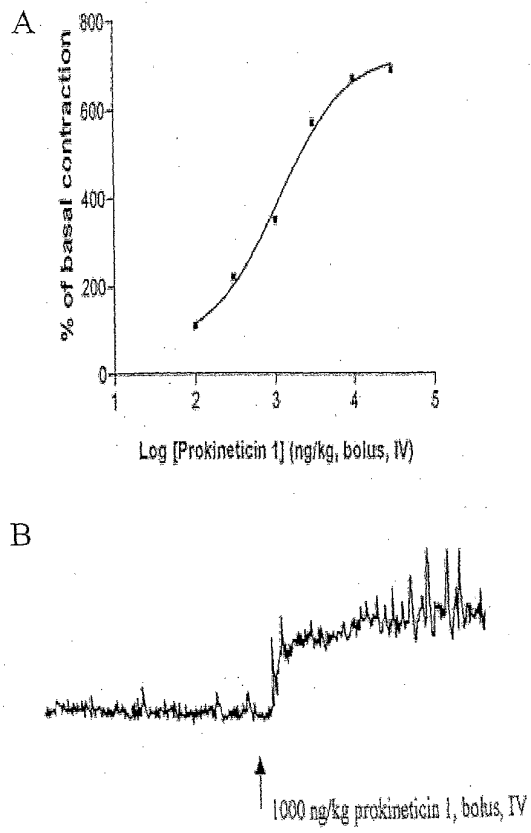


FIGURE 8



WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

9/9

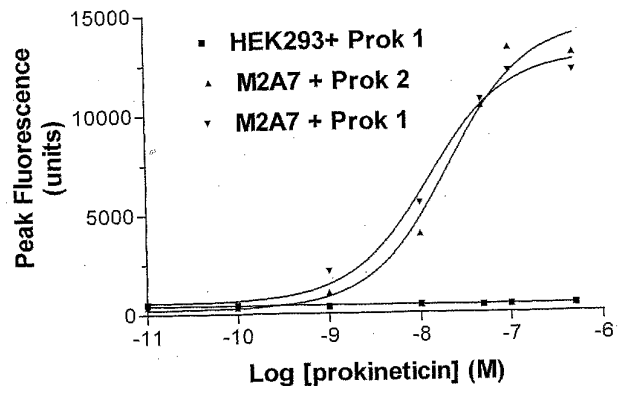


FIGURE 9

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; The Regents of the University of California

<120> Prokineticin Polypeptides, Related  
Compositions and Methods

&lt;130&gt; FP-UC 5030

&lt;150&gt; 60/245,882

&lt;151&gt; 2000-11-03

&lt;160&gt; 19

&lt;170&gt; FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

&lt;210&gt; 1

&lt;211&gt; 1377

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (55)...(369)

&lt;400&gt; 1

```

ggggaagcga gaggcaccta agcaggcagt gttttgcott caccccaagt gacc atg 57
                                         Met
                                         1

aga ggt gcc acg cga gtc tca atc atg ctc cta gta act gtg tct 105
Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Val Thr Val Ser
      5              10              15

gac tgt gct gtg atc aca ggg gcc tgt gag cgg gat gtc cag tgt ggg 153
Asp Cys Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly
      20              25              30

gca ggc acc tgc tgt gcc atc agc ctg tgg ctt cga ggg ctg cgg atg 201
Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met
      35              40              45

tgc acc ccg ctg ggg cgg gaa ggc gag gag tgc cac ccc ggc agc cac 249
Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His
      50              55              60              65

aag gtc ccc ttc ttc agg aaa cgc aag cac cac acc tgt cct tgc ttg 297
Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu
      70              75              80

ccc aac ctg ctg tgc tcc agg ttc ccg gac ggc agg tac cgc tgc tcc 345
Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser
      85              90              95

```

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

atg gac ttg aag aac atc aat ttt tagggcgttg cctgggtctca ggataccac 399  
 Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 100 105

catccttttc ttagcacagc ctggattttt atttctgcc tgaaccacag ctcccatgac 459  
 tctccagtc cctacactga ctacccctgat ctctcttgc tagtacgcac atatgcacac 519  
 aggcagacat acctcccatc atgacatggt ccccaaggctg gcctgaggat gtcacagctt 579  
 gaggctgtgg tgtgaaaggt ggcagacgtg gttctcttc ctgctcaggo tgcagagag 639  
 gtggtaaatg gcagaaagga catcccccct cccctcccca ggtgacctgc tctctttcct 699  
 gggccctgcc cctctcccca catgtatccc tgggtctgaa ttagacatto ctgggcacag 759  
 gctcttggtg gcattgctca gagtcccagg tcttggtcctg accctcaggo ccttcacgtg 819  
 aggtctgtga ggaaccaattt gtgggttagtt catcttccct cgattgggta actccttagt 879  
 ttcagaccac agactcaaga ttgggtcttc ccagagggca gcagacagtc accccaaggc 939  
 aggtgtaggg agcccaggga ggccaatcag cccctggaag actctggtcc cagtccagct 999  
 gtggcttggg gctgtgacc tgtgaccttc tgccagaatt gtcctgcttc tgaggccccc 1059  
 tcttcacaca ctttaccagt taaccactga agcccccact tcccacagct ttccattaa 1119  
 aatgcacaaatg gtgggtggttc aatctaactc gatattgaca tattagaagg caattagggt 1179  
 gtttctttaa acaactcctt tccaaggatc agccctgaga gcaggttggg gactttgagg 1239  
 agggcagctcc tctgtccaga ttgggtggtgg agcaagggac agggagcagg gcaagggtcg 1299  
 aaaggggcac tgattcagac caggagggca actacacacc aacctgctgg ctttagaata 1359  
 aaagcaccaa ctgaactg 1377

<210> 2  
 <211> 105  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2  
 Met Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Val Thr Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Asp Cys Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg  
 35 40 45  
 Met Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser  
 50 55 60  
 His Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 100 105

<210> 3  
 <211> 86  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 3  
 Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val

WO 02/36625 PCT/US01/47969

35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 4  
 <211> 1406  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (10)...(333)

<400> 4  
 gagggcgcc atg agg agc ctg tgc tgc gcc cca ctc ctg ctc ctc ttg ctg 51  
 Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10

ctg ccg ccg ctg ctg ctc acg ccc ggc got ggg gac gcc gcc gtg atc 99  
 Leu Pro Pro Leu Leu Thr Pro Arg Ala Gly Asp Ala Ala Val Ile  
 15 20 25 30

acc ggg gct tgt gac aag gac tcc caa tgt ggt gga ggc atg tgc tgt 147  
 Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Met Cys Cys  
 35 40 45

gct gtc agt atc tgg gtc aag agc ata agg att tgc aca cct atg ggc 195  
 Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr Pro Met Gly  
 50 55 60

aaa ctg gga gac agc tgc cat cca ctg act cgt aaa gtt coa ttt ttt 243  
 Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val Pro Phe Phe  
 65 70 75

ggg cgg agg atg cat cac act tgc cca tgt ctg cca ggc ttg gcc tgt 291  
 Gly Arg Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly Leu Ala Cys  
 80 85 90

tta cgg act tca ttt aac cga ttt att tgt tta gcc caa aag 333  
 Leu Arg Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln Lys  
 95 100 105

taatcgctct ggagtagaaa ccaaatgtga atagccacat cttacotgta aagtcttact 393  
 tgtgattgtg ccaaacaaaa aatgtgccag aaagaatgc tottgcttcc tcaactttcc 453  
 aagtaacatt tttatctttg atttgtaaat gatttttttt ttttttttta tcgaaagaga 513  
 attttacttt tggatagaaa tatgaagtgt aaggcattat ggaactgggt ottattttcc 573  
 tgtttgtgtt ttggtttgat ttggcttttt tottaaatgt caaaaacgta cccattttcc 633  
 caaaaatgag gaaaataaga atttgatatt ttgttagaaa aacttttttt tttttttctc 693  
 accaccccaa gccccatttg tgccctgccg cacaataaca cctacagctt ttggtccctt 753  
 gcctcttcca cctcaaagaa ttccaaggct cttacottac tttatttttg tccattttct 813

WO 02/36625

PCT/US01/47969

```

ttccctctctc ttgcatttta aagtggaggg ttgtctcttt tgagtttgat ggcagaatca 873
ctgatgggaa tccagctttt tgcctggcatt taaatagtga aaagagtgta tatgtgaact 933
tgacactcca aactcctgtc atggcacgga agctaggagt gctgctggac ccttcctaaa 993
cctgtcactc aagaggactt cagctctgct gttgggctgg tgtgtggaca gaaggaatgg 1053
aaagccaaat taatttagtc cagatttcta ggtttgggtt tttctaaaaa taaaagatta 1113
catttaactc ttttaacttt tataaagttt tttttcctta gtctctact tagagatatt 1173
ctagaaaaatg tcacttgaag aggaagtatt tattttaac tggcacaaca ctaattacca 1233
tttttaaaagc ggtattaagt tgaatttaa accttggttg taactgaag gtcgattgta 1293
atggattgcc gttgtacot gtatcagtat tgctgtgtaa aaattctgta tcagaataat 1353
aacagtactg tatatcattt gattttattt aatattatat ccttattttt gtc 1406

```

<210> 5  
 <211> 108  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

```

<400> 5
Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Pro
1      5      10      15
Pro Leu Leu Leu Thr Pro Arg Ala Gly Asp Ala Ala Val Ile Thr Gly
20      25      30
Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly Met Cys Cys Ala Val
35      40      45
Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr Pro Met Gly Lys Leu
50      55      60
Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Gly Arg
65      70      75      80
Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly Leu Ala Cys Leu Arg
85      90      95
Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln Lys
100     105

```

<210> 6  
 <211> 81  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

```

<400> 6
Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly
1      5      10      15
Met Cys Cys Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr
20      25      30
Pro Met Gly Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val
35      40      45
Pro Phe Phe Gly Arg Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly
50      55      60
Leu Ala Cys Leu Arg Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln
65      70      75      80
Lys

```

<210> 7  
 <211> 21

WO 02/36625 PCT/US01/47969

<212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 7  
 Asn Asn Phe Gly Asn Gly Arg Gln Glu Arg Arg Lys Arg Lys Arg Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Arg Lys Lys Glu  
 20

<210> 8  
 <211> 21  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 8  
 Ser His Val Ala Asn Gly Arg Gln Glu Arg Arg Arg Ala Lys Arg Arg  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Arg Lys Lys Glu  
 20

<210> 9  
 <211> 19  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 9  
 Met Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Leu Val Thr Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Asp Cys

<210> 10  
 <211> 26  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 10  
 Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Leu Leu Thr Pro Pro Ala Gly Asp Ala  
 20 25

<210> 11  
 <211> 96  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Bombina variegata

<400> 11  
 Met Lys Cys Phe Ala Gln Ile Val Val Leu Leu Val Ile Ala Phe  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser His Gly Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Val Gln Cys

- 6 -

WO 02/36625 PCT/US01/47969

<211> 86  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 14  
 Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Met Cys Cys Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Met Gly Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 15  
 <211> 89  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 15  
 Gly Ile Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Met Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser  
 35 40 45  
 His Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 16  
 <211> 85  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 16  
 Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly Thr



WO 02/36625 PCT/US01/47969

1 5 10 15  
 Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr Pro  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 17  
 <211> 86  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 17  
 Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 18  
 <211> 87  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 18  
 Met Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys  
 20 25 30  
 Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys  
 35 40 45  
 Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met  
 65 70 75 80

WO 02/36625  
Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
85

PCT/US01/47969

<210> 19  
<211> 14  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> synthetic construct

<400> 19  
Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly  
1 5 10

## 【国際公開パンフレット（コレクトバージョン）】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2002 (10.05.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/036625 A3**(51) International Patent Classification: **C07K 14/47**,  
C12N 15/12, C07K 16/18, G01N 33/50(74) Agents: **WEBSTER, Melanie, K.** et al.; Campbell & Flores LLP, 7th Floor, 4370 La Jolla Village Drive, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/47969

(22) International Filing Date:  
1 November 2001 (01.11.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/245,882 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000) US(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:  
US 60/245,882 (CIP)  
Filed on 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000)(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA** [US/US]; 1111 Franklin Street, 12th floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).**Published:**  
with international search report

(72) Inventors: and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **ZHOU, Qun-Yong** [CN/US]; 42 Harvey Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US).  
**EHLERT, Frederick, J.** [US/US]; 29 Whitman Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US).(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
9 January 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/036625 A3

(54) Title: PROKINETICIN POLYPEPTIDES, RELATED COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

(57) Abstract: The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, including human prokineticin 1 and human prokineticin 2 polypeptides, and functional fragments and modifications thereof. Also provided are methods of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, by administering to the mammal an effective amount of a prokineticin polypeptide. The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide, and antibodies that selectively bind a prokineticin polypeptide. Further provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, agonist or antagonist.

## 【国際公開パンフレット（コレクトバージョン）】

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
10 May 2002 (10.05.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/036625 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification: C07K 14/47, C12N 15/12, C07K 16/18, G01N 33/50
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/47969
- (22) International Filing Date: 1 November 2001 (01.11.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data: 60/245,882 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000) US
- (63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application: 60/245,882 (CIP) US Filed on 3 November 2000 (03.11.2000)
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA [US/US]; 1111 Franklin Street, 12th floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ZHOU, Qun-Yong [CN/US]; 42 Harvey Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US). EHLERT, Frederick, J. [US/US]; 29 Whitman Court, Irvine, CA 92612 (US).
- (74) Agents: WEBSTER, Melanie, K. et al.; Campbell & Flores LLP, 7th Floor, 4370 La Jolla Village Drive, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EG (utility model), FR, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK (utility model), SK, SI, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KI, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
— with international search report
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 9 January 2003
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version: 18 September 2003
- (15) Information about Correction: see PCT Gazette No. 38/2003 of 18 September 2003, Section II
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/036625 A3

(54) Title: PROKINETICIN POLYPEPTIDES, RELATED COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

(57) Abstract: The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, including human prokineticin 1 and human prokineticin 2 polypeptides, and functional fragments and modifications thereof. Also provided are methods of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, by administering to the mammal an effective amount of a prokineticin polypeptide. The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide, and antibodies that selectively bind a prokineticin polypeptide. Further provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, agonist or antagonist.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

1

PROKINETICIN POLYPEPTIDES,  
RELATED COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5

The main function of gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle is to mix and propel intraluminal contents, which enables efficient digestion of food, progressive absorption of nutrients, and eventual evacuation of residual components. The activity of GI smooth muscle is regulated by intrinsic and extrinsic neural signals, including classical neurotransmitters, co-existing neuropeptides, and circulating peptide hormones. In addition, a number of humoral agents including histamine, serotonin, and adenosine that are produced by nonneural GI cells also influence the activity of smooth muscle cells.

A number of clinical conditions are associated with altered GI motility, including irritable bowel syndrome, diabetic gastroparesis, postoperative ileus, chronic constipation, gastrointestinal reflux disease, chronic diarrhea, infectious diseases, malabsorptive disorders, inflammatory bowel disorders, and intestinal cancers. The identification of regulators of gastrointestinal motility should facilitate the development of novel therapeutics for disorders that involve impaired or enhanced gastrointestinal motility.

Two potential regulators of gastrointestinal motility have recently been identified. Mamba intestinal toxin (MITI), a small protein that potently stimulates the contraction of guinea-pig ileum, has been purified from mamba snake venom (Schweitz et al., Toxicon 28:847-856 (1990) and Schweitz et al., FEBS Letters 461:183-188 (1999)). Recently, a protein of similar size and having

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

2

greater than 40% identity with MITL, including all 10 conserved cysteines, has been purified from frog skin secretions (Mollay et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol. 374:189-196 (1999)). The frog protein, named Bv8, was also found to  
5 potentially stimulate the contraction of GI smooth muscle.

Methods of recombinantly preparing these snake and frog polypeptides, or of recombinantly preparing other polypeptides containing 10 cysteines, have not  
10 previously been described, limiting the utility of these regulators for therapeutic use. Additionally, snake and frog polypeptides could elicit antibodies if administered to mammals that would likely reduce their efficacy as therapeutics.

15 Accordingly, there exists a need to identify endogenous human polypeptides that stimulate or inhibit gastrointestinal motility, and to develop methods of preparing these compounds recombinantly as therapeutics.  
20 There also exists a need to identify small molecule agonists and antagonists of endogenous gastrointestinal regulators that can be used therapeutically. The present invention satisfies this need, and provides related advantages as well.

25

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle  
30 contraction. In one embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), wherein the sequence contains the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID  
35 NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, the polypeptide

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

3

contains an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), wherein the sequence contains the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6.

Also provided are methods of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, by administering to the mammal an effective amount of a prokineticin polypeptide.

The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide.

Further provided are antibodies that selectively bind a prokineticin polypeptide.

The invention also provides methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, by contacting a preparation containing prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that specifically binds to the receptor. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.

Also provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist, by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

Further provided are methods of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist, by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

4

or more candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the amino acid sequences of A) prokineticin 1 precursor (SEQ ID NO:2); B) prokineticin 2 precursor (SEQ ID NO:4); C) frog BV8 (SEQ ID NO:11) and D) partial sequence of MIT 1 (SEQ ID NO:12). Ten conservative cysteine residues are marked (\*). Signal peptides are underlined. The arrow indicates an intron splice site.

Figure 2 shows the expression pattern of prokineticins. A human RNA master blot was probed with A) prokineticin 1 and B) prokineticin 2 cDNA. Figure 2C show the blot diagram indicating the RNA sources for each dot. Figure 2D shows a Northern blot analysis with prokineticin 1. Each lane contains RNA from different brain tissues as indicated: 1. Cerebellum; 2. Cerebral cortex; 3. Medulla; 4. Spinal cord; 5. Occipital pole; 6. Frontal lobe; 7. Temporal lobe; 8. Putamen; 9. Amygdala; 10. Caudate nucleus; 11. Corpus callosum; 12. Hippocampus; 13. Whole brain; 14. Substantia nigra.; 15. Subthalamic nucleus; 16. Thalamus.

Figure 3 shows the production and purification of human prokineticins: A) SDS-PAGE (18%) of prokineticin samples stained with Coomassie blue G-250. Lane 1, molecular weight standards; lane 2, whole bacterial lysate after induction; lane 3, Ni-NTA affinity chromatography-purified prokineticin; lane 4, Factor Xa digested prokineticin; lane 5, refolded prokineticin



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

5

after HPLC purification. Each lane was loaded with 10-15  
µg total protein. B) Reverse phase HPLC separation of  
refolded protein mixture. Peak 2 contains refolded  
prokineticin. C) Electrospray mass spectrum of refolded  
5 prokineticin 1.

Figure 4 shows the effects of prokineticins on  
the contractility of guinea-pig ileal longitudinal smooth  
muscle. The contractile responses to prokineticin 1  
10 (2 nM) were measured in ileum in the absence (A) and in  
the presence of tetrodotoxin (0.1µM; B) and verapamil (1  
µM; C). Figure 4D shows the concentration-response  
relationship for the contractile effects of  
prokineticins. Results are given as percentage of  
15 maximum contractility. Data are from three independent  
experiments. Contractile effects of oxotremorine-M in  
ileum in the absence (E) and in the presence of  
verapamil (1µM; F) are also shown. Arrows indicate when  
drugs were added.

20

Figure 5A shows Scatchard analysis of the  
specific binding of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 to guinea pig  
ileal membrane. Figure 5B shows the inhibition of  
binding of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 (20 pM) by different  
25 concentrations of unlabeled prokineticin 1 (filled  
squares) and unlabeled prokineticin 2 (open squares).  
Open circles show displacement of <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1  
(20 pM) with different concentrations of GTPγS.

30 Figure 6 shows a schematic diagram of chimeras  
constructed between prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2,  
designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) and chimera 21 (SEQ  
ID NO:14).

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

6

Figure 7 shows functional characterization of chimeric prokineticins. Figure 7A shows a dose-response curve of chimeric and wild type prokineticins assayed for their ability to contract guinea-pig ileum. Figure 7B shows time constants of chimeric and wild type prokineticins. The time constant indicates the time elapsed from peak contraction to midway contraction (half way from peak to sustained plateau contraction). After normalizing against the oxotremorine M-induced contraction, the peak and sustained plateau contraction elicited by prokineticins are about 80% and 40%, respectively. The midway contraction is thus about 60% of maximum contraction.

Figure 8A shows the effect of administration of various doses of prokineticin 1 as an IV bolus on contractions in guinea pig ileum *in vivo*. Figure 8B shows the contractile response to 1000 ng/kg of prokineticin 1.

Figure 9 shows calcium mobilization, as determined in a FLIPR assay, elicited in HEK293 or M2A7 cells by the indicated concentrations of prokineticin 1 or prokineticin 2.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle contraction. The prokineticin polypeptides of the invention can be used, for example, in therapeutic methods to treat disorders involving impaired GI motility. Such polypeptides can also be used, for example, in screening methods to identify prokineticin receptor ligands, including receptor

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

7

agonists and antagonists, which can be used therapeutically to treat disorders involving impaired or enhanced GI motility.

5 As used herein, the term "prokineticin polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of human prokineticin 1 shown as the non-underlined sequence in Figure 1A (SEQ ID NO:3), or comprising the amino acid sequence of human prokineticin  
10 2 shown as the non-underlined sequence in Figure 1B (SEQ ID NO:6); and to a polypeptide containing minor modifications to SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 that has GI smooth muscle contractile activity; and to a fragment of the  
15 reference polypeptide that has GI smooth muscle contractile activity.

As used herein, the terms "comprising," "having," "encoding," and "containing," and derivatives of these terms, are intended to be open-ended. The term  
20 "consisting" is intended to be closed-ended.

As used herein, the term "minor modification" to the sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 refers to one or more additions, deletions or substitutions  
25 compared with the recited amino acid sequence; one or more chemical or enzymatic modifications to the polypeptide; or substitution of one or more L-configuration amino acids with corresponding D-configuration amino acids. Such modifications can be  
30 advantageous, for example, in enhancing the stability, expression, bioactivity, or receptor affinity of the polypeptide, or for facilitating its identification or purification.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

8

The GI smooth muscle contractile activity of a modified polypeptide can be determined by *ex vivo* or *in vivo* methods known in the art, such as the *ex vivo* and *in vivo* guinea pig ileal bioassays described in the Example, to confirm that it has GI smooth muscle contractile activity. Suitable assays for determining GI smooth muscle contractile activity can alternatively be performed using other GI smooth muscle tissue that responds to prokineticin 1 or 2, such as fundic muscle strip or proximal colon (see Example). Likewise, suitable assays can be performed using other mammals, including, for example, mice, rats, cats, dogs, sheep, goats, pigs, cows and primates.

A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can elicit at least 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100% or more of the maximal GI smooth muscle contraction of human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions. A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can be less potent, similarly potent, or more potent than human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions. For example, a modified polypeptide can have an  $EC_{50}$  that is 5-fold, 10-fold, 50-fold or 100-fold higher or lower than the  $EC_{50}$  for human prokineticin 1 or 2. A modified prokineticin polypeptide that elicits GI smooth muscle contractile activity can also elicit contractions for the same duration or for a longer or shorter duration than human prokineticin 1 or 2, under the same conditions.

A chimeric polypeptide encoded by exons 1 and 2 of prokineticin 1 and exon 3 of prokineticin 2, designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) (see Figure 6) is an example of a modified prokineticin that elicits ileal contractions with a similar potency as prokineticins 1 or

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

9

2 (see Figure 7A), but which causes prolonged contractions in comparison with prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7B).

5 A chimeric polypeptide encoded by exons 1 and 2 of prokineticin 2, and exon 3 of prokineticin 1, designated chimera 21 (SEQ ID NO:13) (see Figure 6) is an example of a modified prokineticin that elicits ileal contractions with an 8-fold lower potency than  
10 prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7A), and which causes prolonged contractions in comparison with prokineticins 1 or 2 (see Figure 7B).

Modifications to the amino acid sequence  
15 designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can be randomly generated, such as by random insertions, deletions or substitutions of nucleotides in a nucleic acid molecule encoding SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6. Alternatively, modifications can be directed, such as by site-directed mutagenesis of a  
20 nucleic acid molecule encoding SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6.

Computer programs known in the art can provide guidance in predicting which amino acid residues can be modified without abolishing the function of the  
25 polypeptide (see, for example, Eroshkin et al., Comput. Appl. Biosci. 9:491-497 (1993)).

Furthermore, guidance in modifying amino acid residues of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 while retaining activity  
30 can be provided by comparison of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 with the sequence of their mammalian homologs, such as homologs in non-human primates, mouse, rat, rabbit, bovine, porcine, ovine, canine or feline species, as well as sequences of their homologs in non-mammalian  
35 vertebrates, including frog Bv8 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:11) and snake MIT1 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:12) (see

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

10

Figure 1). It is well known in the art that evolutionarily conserved amino acid residues and domains are more likely to be important for maintaining biological activity than less well-conserved residues and domains. Thus, it would be expected that substituting a residue that is highly conserved among mammalian prokineticins, frog Bv8 polypeptide and snake MIT1 polypeptide, such as the N-terminal sequence, or any of the 10 cysteines, would likely be detrimental to activity, whereas substitution of less highly conserved residues, such as the C-terminal residues, is likely to be tolerated.

As described in the Example, retention of the six N-terminal residues (AVITGA) of prokineticin, without addition, deletion or substitution, is apparently required to retain smooth muscle contractile activity (see Table 1). However, modifications of the AVITGA sequence can result in polypeptides that do not exhibit GI smooth muscle contractile activity, but that antagonize the smooth muscle contractile activity of wild-type prokineticins. The N-terminal mutants designated SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18 are examples of modified prokineticin polypeptides with antagonistic activity.

The N-terminal domain of prokineticins, while apparently required for GI smooth muscle contractile activity, is not sufficient for GI smooth muscle contractile activity. Specifically, a prokineticin N-terminal peptide (SEQ ID NO:19), or a polypeptide with the cysteine-rich domain of prokineticin substituted with the cysteine-rich domain of either co-lipase or dickkopf4, did not exhibit smooth muscle contractile activity.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

11

The cysteine-rich domain of prokineticins was shown to also be required for GI smooth muscle contractile activity (see Table 1). Specifically, correct cysteine pairing was shown to be required in order to retain activity, as substitutions at either of two cysteines abolished activity.

The sequence C-terminal to the final cysteine is presumably not required, as evidenced by GI smooth muscle contractile activity of prokineticin polypeptides with a 6XHis tag inserted at this position. Additionally, as evidenced by similar activities of prokineticins 1 and 2, despite only being 44% identical, amino acid sequence substitutions at positions other than the N-terminus and conserved cysteine residues are well tolerated.

Substitutions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can either be conservative or non-conservative. Conservative amino acid substitutions include, but are not limited to, substitution of an apolar amino acid with another apolar amino acid (such as replacement of leucine with an isoleucine, valine, alanine, proline, tryptophan, phenylalanine or methionine); substitution of a charged amino acid with a similarly charged amino acid (such as replacement of a glutamic acid with an aspartic acid, or replacement of an arginine with a lysine or histidine); substitution of an uncharged polar amino acid with another uncharged polar amino acid (such as replacement of a serine with a glycine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, asparagine or glutamine); or substitution of a residue with a different functional group with a residue of similar size and shape (such as replacement of a serine with an alanine; an arginine with a methionine; or a tyrosine with a phenylalanine).

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

12

Specifically contemplated substitutions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6 include replacement of residues from wild-type prokineticin 1 with residues from prokineticin 2, and vice versa. The replacements can be of single residues, multiple residues throughout the polypeptide, or multiple contiguous residues. Because chimeras between SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6, namely SEQ ID NOS:13 and 14, were demonstrated to exhibit prolonged contractile activity in comparison with wild-type prokineticins, it is contemplated that substituted prokineticins can be potent therapeutics *in vivo*.

Additions to the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to, the addition of "tag" sequences, which are preferably added at the C terminus. Such tag sequence include, for example, epitope tags, histidine tags, glutathione-S-transferase (GST), and the like, or sorting sequences. Such additional sequences can be used, for example, to facilitate recombinant expression, purification or characterization of a prokineticin. Exemplary polypeptides containing additions to the sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 are the active prokineticins prepared as described in the Example by the insertion of a 6XHis-tag after the C-terminal cysteine.

Deletions to the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to, deletion of one or more residues at the C-termini that are not highly conserved among the active polypeptides shown in Figure 1. Deleted sequences can optionally be replaced by tag sequences, as described previously.

35



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

13

Chemical and enzymatic modifications to the polypeptide containing the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 include, but are not limited to the following: replacement of hydrogen by an alkyl, acyl, or amino group; esterification of a carboxyl group with a suitable alkyl or aryl moiety; alkylation of a hydroxyl group to form an ether derivative; phosphorylation or dephosphorylation of a serine, threonine or tyrosine residue; or N- or O-linked glycosylation.

10

As used herein, the term "isolated" indicates that the molecule is altered by the hand of man from how it is found in its natural environment. Preferably, an "isolated" prokineticin polypeptide can be a "substantially purified" molecule, that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90 or 95% free from cellular components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated polypeptide can be in any form, such as in a buffered solution, a suspension, a lyophilized powder, recombinantly expressed in a heterologous cell, bound to a receptor or attached to a solid support.

The invention provides isolated polypeptides that stimulate gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction. In one embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 50% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), and including the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3. The encoded polypeptide can thus have at least 60%, 65%, 70%, 75% identity, including at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 98%, 99% or greater identity to SEQ ID NO:3. An exemplary polypeptide contains the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NO:3, or amino acids 1-77 thereof.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

14

In one embodiment, the isolated polypeptide does not contain the amino acid sequence NNFGNGRQERRKRRKRSKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:7). In another embodiment, the isolated polypeptide does not contain the amino acid sequence SHVANGRQERRRAKRRKRRKKE (SEQ ID NO:8).

In another embodiment, the polypeptide contains an amino acid sequence at least 50% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), and including the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6. The encoded polypeptide can thus have at least 60%, 65%, 70%, 75% identity, including at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 98%, 99% or greater identity to SEQ ID NO:6. An exemplary polypeptide contains the amino acid sequence designated SEQ ID NO:6, or amino acids 1-77 thereof.

As used herein, the term "percent identity" with respect to two molecules is intended to refer to the number of identical nucleotide or amino acid residues between the aligned portions of two sequences, expressed as a percentage of the total number of aligned residues, as determined by comparing the entire sequences using an optimized manual alignment or computer alignment, such as a BLAST 2.0 alignment (Tatusova et al., FEMS Microbiol Lett. 174:247-250 (1999)).

For certain applications, such as in the screening methods disclosed herein, a prokineticin polypeptide can be labeled with a detectable moiety, such as a radiolabel, a fluorochrome, a ferromagnetic substance, a luminescent tag or a detectable binding agent such as biotin. Other suitable labeled moieties are well known in the art.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

15

The invention also provides methods for preparing an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction, by culturing host cells (described below) so as to express a recombinant prokineticin polypeptide, and refolding the polypeptide under conditions that minimize protein aggregation.

Recombinant expression of polypeptides containing multiple cysteine residues often results in the incorrect formation of inter- and intra-molecular disulfide bonds, which leads to the production of inactive, aggregated bacterial proteins. As disclosed herein, these problems can be overcome using conditions that minimize protein aggregation during refolding of the expressed polypeptide. Exemplary conditions that minimize protein aggregation are described in the Example, and differ from conventional conditions for preparing recombinant protein by including one or more of the following refolding conditions: 1) keeping protein concentration low (e.g. about 100 µg/ml); 2) dialysing, rather than diluting, the peptides to remove denaturing agent; 3) omitting oxidants from buffers; 4) maintaining high concentrations of urea in all buffers; 5) maintaining high concentrations of glycerol (e.g. at least about 10%) in buffers; and 6) keeping peptides and buffers at low temperature (e.g. about 4°C). Of these conditions, it is contemplated that low protein concentration (ie. less than about 250 µg/ml, preferably less than 200 µg/ml, 150 µg/ml, 100 µg/ml, or 50 µg/ml) and high urea concentration (e.g. at least about 1.5M, such as about 2M, 4M, 6M, 8M or higher) are the most important factors in successful refolding of active prokineticins.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

16

It is expected that the same or similar conditions as those described herein can be used to recombinantly express and refold other polypeptides containing multiple cysteines, including dickkopf, cor-  
5 lipase, MIT-1 and Bv8, so as to isolate a biologically active polypeptide.

In a preferred method for preparing an isolated prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI  
10 smooth muscle contraction, a prokineticin polypeptide is recombinantly expressed in bacteria as a fusion protein (e.g. as a GST fusion) containing a tag (e.g. a 6XHis tag), and partially purified by affinity isolation (e.g. on a nickel column). The fused polypeptide is then  
15 cleaved so as to remove the heterologous protein (e.g. using protease factor Xa cleavage between GST and prokineticin), and the prokineticin polypeptide refolded under conditions described above to minimize protein aggregation. To obtain more highly purified polypeptide,  
20 the polypeptide can further be purified by column chromatography (e.g. reverse-phase HPLC). Those skilled in the art recognize that modification to these preferred methods for recombinantly expressing, refolding and purifying active prokineticin polypeptides can readily be  
25 determined, such as employing alternative heterologous sequences, cleavable sequences, tags, host cells and buffer conditions.

Alternatively, an isolated prokineticin  
30 polypeptide can be prepared by biochemical procedures. As disclosed herein, prokineticins 1 and 2 are expressed in a variety of human tissues (see Example, and particularly Figure 2). Therefore, an isolated prokineticin polypeptide can be isolated from tissues or  
35 cells that normally express these polypeptides, by biochemical procedures routinely used in the art,

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

17

including membrane fractionation, chromatography, electrophoresis and ligand affinity methods, or using immunoaffinity methods with the prokineticin antibodies described herein. Following biochemical isolation, an  
5 inactive prokineticin can be refolded by the methods described above to restore activity.

Likewise, an isolated prokineticin polypeptide can be prepared by chemical synthesis procedures known in  
10 the art. Following chemical synthesis, an inactive prokineticin can be refolded by the methods described herein to restore activity.

If desired, such as to optimize their  
15 functional activity, selectivity, stability or bioavailability, chemically synthesized polypeptides can be modified to include D-stereoisomers, non-naturally occurring amino acids, and amino acid analogs and mimetics. Examples of modified amino acids and their  
20 uses are presented in Sawyer, Peptide Based Drug Design, ACS, Washington (1995) and Gross and Meienhofer, The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology, Academic Press, Inc., New York (1983). For certain applications, it can also be useful to incorporate one or more detectably  
25 labeled amino acids into a chemically synthesized polypeptide or peptide, such as radiolabeled or fluorescently labeled amino acids.

The invention also provides isolated peptides  
30 containing, or consisting of, at least 10 contiguous amino acids of the amino acid sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 which can, but need not, be able to stimulate gastrointestinal (GI) smooth muscle contraction. Such isolated peptides are useful, for example, in preparing  
35 and purifying prokineticin antibodies of the invention. Such peptides can also act as antagonists to block

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

18

signaling through a prokineticin receptor, and thus can be used in therapeutic and screening methods. An isolated prokineticin peptide can thus contain, or consist of, at least 12, 15, 20, 25 or more contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6, including at least, or not more than, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 81 or 86 contiguous amino acids.

In one embodiment, an isolated prokineticin peptide contains, or consists of, at least 10 contiguous residues from within amino acid residues 6 and 48 of SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, an isolated prokineticin peptide contains, or consists of, at least 10 contiguous residues from within amino acid residues 6 and 48 of SEQ ID NO:6.

An isolated peptide containing at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 can be immunogenic. As used herein, the term "immunogenic" refers to a peptide that either is capable of inducing prokineticin-specific antibodies, or is capable of competing with prokineticin-specific antibodies for binding to a prokineticin. Peptides that are likely to be immunogenic can be predicted using methods and algorithms known in the art and described, for example, by Irnaten et al., Protein Eng. 11:949-955 (1998), and Savoie et al., Pac. Symp. Biocomput. 1999:182-189 (1999). The immunogenicity of the peptides of the invention can be confirmed by methods known in the art.

The isolated prokineticin polypeptide and peptides of the invention can optionally be conjugated to a carrier, such as KLH, serum albumin, tetanus toxoid and the like, using standard linking techniques, to enhance their immunogenicity. Additionally or alternatively, the isolated polypeptides and peptides can be formulated with

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

19

an adjuvant known in the art, such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant.

5 An isolated prokineticin peptide of at least 10 contiguous residues can conveniently be prepared by chemical synthesis, or by chemical or enzymatic digestion of longer peptides, prepared as described above. An isolated prokineticin peptide of at least 10 contiguous residues can also be prepared recombinantly, such as  
10 fused to a protein tag. Those skilled in the art can determine an appropriate method of preparing an isolated prokineticin peptide, depending on its size, sequence, and intended application.

15 The invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction. The invention nucleic acid molecules are suitable for a variety of screening, therapeutic and diagnostic  
20 applications. For example, an invention nucleic acid molecule can be expressed *in vitro* and the encoded prokineticin polypeptide isolated. An invention nucleic acid molecule can also be expressed *in vivo*, to restore normal prokineticin activity in patients, or expressed in  
25 an antisense orientation to block prokineticin expression in patients in need thereof. Additionally, the invention nucleic acid molecules can be used as probes or primers to identify and isolate prokineticin-encoding nucleic acid molecules from other species, or to identify  
30 structurally related molecules. Such probes and primers are also useful diagnostically to determine normal and abnormal expression of prokineticin in human tissues, and thus to predict susceptibility to conditions associated with altered prokineticin expression.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

20

As used herein, the term "isolated nucleic acid molecule" is intended to mean that the nucleic acid molecule is altered, by the hand of man, from how it is found in its natural environment. For example, an isolated nucleic acid molecule can be a molecule operatively linked to an exogenous nucleic acid sequence. An isolated nucleic acid molecule can also be a molecule removed from some or all of its normal flanking nucleic acid sequences.

10

An isolated molecule can alternatively, or additionally, be a "substantially pure" molecule, in that the molecule is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90 or 95% free from cellular components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated nucleic acid molecule can be in any form, such as in a buffered solution, a suspension, a lyophilized powder, attached to a solid support (e.g. as a component of a DNA array), or in a cell.

20

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid molecule" refers to a polynucleotide of natural or synthetic origin, which can be single- or double-stranded, can correspond to genomic DNA, cDNA or RNA, and can represent either the sense or antisense strand or both.

25

The term "nucleic acid molecule" is intended to include nucleic acid molecules that contain one or more non-natural nucleotides, such as nucleotides having modifications to the base, the sugar, or the phosphate portion, or having one or more non-natural linkages, such as phosphothioate linkages. Such modifications can be advantageous in increasing the stability of the nucleic acid molecule, particularly when used in hybridization applications.

35



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

21

Furthermore, the term "nucleic acid molecule" is intended to include nucleic acid molecules modified to contain a detectable moiety, such as a radiolabel, a fluorochrome, a ferromagnetic substance, a luminescent tag or a detectable binding agent such as biotin. Nucleic acid molecules containing such moieties are useful as probes for detecting the presence or expression of prokineticin nucleic acid molecule.

Prokineticin polypeptides that are able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction have been described above. Accordingly, it is routine for those skilled in the art to prepare isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding such polypeptides. Exemplary isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding a prokineticin polypeptide that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction contains, or consists of, a) the nucleotide sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4; b) the portion of the nucleotide sequences designated SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4 that encodes SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6 (i.e. nucleotides 55-370 of the nucleotide sequence designated SEQ ID NO:1 and nucleotides 10-334 of the nucleotide sequence designated SEQ ID NO:4); c) a nucleotide sequence that encodes an active modification or active fragment of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6; and d) a sequence that is degenerate with respect to either a), b) or c).

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule does not encode the amino acid sequence NNFGNGRQERRKRRKSKRKKE (SEQ ID NO:7). In another embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule does not encode the amino acid sequence SHVANGRQERRRAKRRKRRKKE (SEQ ID NO:8). In yet another embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide excludes naturally occurring signal polypeptides, such as nucleic acid molecules encoding the underlined portions

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

22

of the amino acid sequences shown in Figure 1A and 1B  
(MRGATRVSIMLLLVTVSDC (SEQ ID NO:9) and  
MRSLLCCAPLLLLLLLLPLLLTPPAGDA (SEQ ID NO:10)).

5 In certain embodiments, an isolated nucleic  
acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide  
specifically excludes nucleic acid molecules having the  
exact sequence of genomic fragments ESTs and cDNAs whose  
sequences are compiled in publically available databases,  
10 such as GenBank Accession Nos. AI277349, AA883760,  
AQ426386, AC068519, AC026973, AL358215 and AL390797 or  
sequences which encode amino acid sequences having  
GenBank Accession Nos. AF182066, AF182064, AF182069 and  
AF182065.

15 In one embodiment, an isolated nucleic acid  
molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide excludes  
mammalian sequences present in the GenBank database that  
contain sequences which do not encode SEQ ID NOS:3 and 6  
20 (e.g. nucleic acid molecules that encode 5' and 3'  
untranslated regions, introns or other exons present on  
chromosomes 1 or 3).

The invention further provides an isolated  
25 nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide  
that is able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction,  
wherein the nucleic acid molecule is operatively linked  
to a promoter of gene expression. As used herein, the  
term "operatively linked" is intended to mean that the  
30 nucleic acid molecule is positioned with respect to  
either the endogenous promoter, or a heterologous  
promoter, in such a manner that the promoter will direct  
the transcription of RNA using the nucleic acid molecule  
as a template.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

23

Methods for operatively linking a nucleic acid to a heterologous promoter are well known in the art and include, for example, cloning the nucleic acid into a vector containing the desired promoter, or appending the promoter to a nucleic acid sequence using PCR. A nucleic acid molecule operatively linked to a promoter of RNA transcription can be used to express prokineticin transcripts and polypeptides in a desired host cell or *in vitro* transcription-translation system.

10

The choice of promoter to operatively link to an invention nucleic acid molecule will depend on the intended application, and can be determined by those skilled in the art. For example, if a particular gene product may be detrimental to a particular host cell, it may be desirable to link the invention nucleic acid molecule to a regulated promoter, such that gene expression can be turned on or off. Alternatively, it may be preferred to have expression driven by either a weak or strong constitutive promoter. Exemplary promoters suitable for mammalian cell systems include, for example, the SV40 early promoter, the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter, the mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV) steroid-inducible promoter, and the Moloney murine leukemia virus (MLLV) promoter. Exemplary promoters suitable for bacterial cell systems include, for example, T7, T3, SP6, lac and trp promoters.

The invention further provides a vector containing an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide. Exemplary vectors include vectors derived from a virus, such as a bacteriophage, a baculovirus or a retrovirus, and vectors derived from bacteria or a combination of bacterial sequences and sequences from other organisms, such as a cosmid or a plasmid. The vectors of the invention will generally

30

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

24

contain elements such as an origin of replication compatible with the intended host cells; transcription termination and RNA processing signals; one or more selectable markers compatible with the intended host cells; and one or more multiple cloning sites. Optionally, the vector will further contain sequences encoding tag sequences, such as GST tags, and/or a protease cleavage site, such as a Factor Xa site, which facilitate expression and purification of the encoded polypeptide.

The choice of particular elements to include in a vector will depend on factors such as the intended host cells; the insert size; whether expression of the inserted sequence is desired; the desired copy number of the vector; the desired selection system, and the like. The factors involved in ensuring compatibility between a host cell and a vector for different applications are well known in the art.

In applications in which the vectors are to be used for recombinant expression of the encoded polypeptide, the isolated nucleic acid molecules will generally be operatively linked to a promoter of gene expression, as described above, which may be present in the vector or in the inserted nucleic acid molecule. An exemplary vector suitable for fusion protein expression in bacterial cells is the pGEX-3X vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ).

Also provided are cells containing an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin polypeptide. The isolated nucleic acid molecule will generally be contained within a vector. The isolated nucleic acid molecule can be maintained episomally, or incorporated into the host cell genome.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

25

The cells of the invention can be used, for example, for molecular biology applications such as expansion, subcloning or modification of the isolated nucleic acid molecule. For such applications, bacterial cells, such as laboratory strains of *E. coli*, are useful, and expression of the encoded polypeptide is not required.

The cells of the invention can also advantageously be used to recombinantly express and isolate the encoded polypeptide. For such applications bacterial cells (e.g. *E. coli*), insect cells (e.g. *Drosophila*), yeast cells (e.g. *S. cerevisiae*, *S. pombe*, or *Pichia pastoris*), and vertebrate cells (e.g. mammalian primary cells and established cell lines; and amphibian cells, such as *Xenopus* embryos and oocytes). An exemplary cell suitable for recombinantly expressing prokineticin polypeptides is an *E. coli* BL21 cell.

The invention further provides isolated polynucleotides that contain at least 20 contiguous nucleotides from SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4, such as portions of SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4 that encode SEQ ID NOS:2, 3, 5 or 6, or from the complement thereof. The polynucleotides of the invention are thus of sufficient length to be useful as sequencing primers, PCR primers and hybridization probes to detect or isolate nucleic acid molecules encoding prokineticin polypeptides, and are also useful as therapeutic antisense reagents to inhibit prokineticin expression. The polynucleotides of the invention can, but need not, encode prokineticin polypeptides that are able to stimulate GI smooth muscle contraction. Those skilled in the art can determine the appropriate length and sequence of a polynucleotide of the invention for a particular application.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

26

As used herein, the term "polynucleotide" refers to a nucleic acid molecule that contains at least 20 contiguous nucleotides from the reference sequence and which may, but need not, encode a functional polypeptide. Thus, a polynucleotide of the invention can contain at least 20, 22 or 25 contiguous nucleotides, such as at least, or not more than, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 250, or 300 contiguous nucleotides from SEQ ID NOS:1 or 4, or from their complement. A polynucleotide of the invention does not consist of the exact sequence of an EST present in publically available databases, including the sequences designated by GenBank Accession Nos. AI277349, AA883760, AQ426386, AC068519, AC026973, AL358215 and AL390797 or sequences which encode amino acid sequences having GenBank Accession Nos. AF182066, AF182064, AF182069 and AF182065.

For certain applications, such as for detecting prokineticin expression in a sample, it is desirable to use isolated polynucleotide molecules of the invention that specifically hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin. The term "specifically hybridize" refers to the ability of a nucleic acid molecule to hybridize, under stringent hybridization conditions as described below, to a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a prokineticin, without hybridizing to a substantial extent under the same conditions with nucleic acid molecules that do not encode a prokineticin, such as unrelated molecules that fortuitously contain short regions of identity with a prokineticin. Thus, a nucleic acid molecule that "specifically hybridizes" is of a sufficient length and contains sufficient distinguishing sequence from a prokineticin for use in expression analysis, such as tissue blots and Northern blots (see Figure 2).

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

27

As used herein, the term "stringent conditions" refers to conditions equivalent to hybridization of a filter-bound nucleic acid molecule to a nucleic acid in a solution containing 50% formamide, 5X Denhart's solution, 5X SSC, 0.2% SDS at 42°C, followed by washing the filter in 0.1X SSC and 0.1% SDS at 65°C twice for 30 minutes. Equivalent conditions to the stringent conditions set forth above are well known in the art, and are described, for example in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York (1992).

The invention further provides a kit containing a pair of polynucleotides of the invention packaged together, either in a single container or separate containers. The pair of polynucleotides are preferably suitable for use in polymerase chain reaction (PCR) applications. Thus, the pair of polynucleotides can be used to detect or quantitate normal or abnormal expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin. The pair of polynucleotides can also be used to amplify a nucleic acid molecule encoding a prokineticin, or any portion thereof, for sequencing, subcloning or for preparing sequence modifications. The kit can further contain written instructions for use of the pair of polynucleotides in PCR applications, or solutions and buffers suitable for such applications.

The isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be prepared by methods known in the art. An exemplary method for preparing an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule involves amplification of the nucleic acid molecule using prokineticin-specific primers and the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Using PCR, a prokineticin nucleic acid molecule having any desired boundaries can be amplified

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

28

exponentially starting from only a few DNA or RNA molecules, such as from a single cell. PCR methods, including methods of isolating homologs of a given nucleic acid molecule in other species using degenerate primers, are well known in the art.

Alternatively, an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be prepared by screening a library, such as a genomic library, cDNA library or expression library, with a detectable prokineticin nucleic acid molecule or with an antibody. Human libraries, and libraries from a large variety of mammalian species, are commercially available or can be produced from species or cells of interest. The library clones identified as containing a prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be isolated, subcloned or sequenced by routine methods.

Furthermore, an isolated prokineticin nucleic acid molecule can be prepared by direct synthetic methods. For example, a single stranded nucleic acid molecule can be chemically synthesized in one piece, or in several pieces, by automated synthesis methods known in the art. The complementary strand can likewise be synthesized in one or more pieces, and a double-stranded molecule made by annealing the complementary strands. Direct synthesis is particularly advantageous for producing relatively short molecules, such as probes and primers, and also for producing nucleic acid molecules containing modified nucleotides or linkages.

The invention also provides an antibody specific for a prokineticin polypeptide or peptide, such as an antibody specific for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6. Also provided



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

29

is an antibody specific for an isolated immunogenic peptide that contains at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NOS:3 or 6.

5           The antibodies of the invention can be used, for example, to detect prokineticin expression in research and diagnostic applications. Such antibodies are also useful for identifying nucleic acid molecules that encode prokineticin polypeptides present in  
10 mammalian expression libraries, and for purifying prokineticin polypeptides by immunoaffinity methods. Furthermore, such antibodies can be administered therapeutically to bind to and block the activity of prokineticin, such as in applications in which it is  
15 desirable to inhibit GI smooth muscle contractions.

          The term "antibody," as used herein, is intended to include molecules having specific binding activity for a prokineticin peptide or polypeptide of at  
20 least about  $1 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , preferably at least  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}$ , more preferably at least  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ M}^{-1}$ . The term "antibody" includes both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, as well as antigen binding fragments of such antibodies (e.g. Fab,  $\text{F(ab')}_2$ , Fd and Fv fragments and the like). In  
25 addition, the term "antibody" is intended to encompass non-naturally occurring antibodies, including, for example, single chain antibodies, chimeric antibodies, bifunctional antibodies, CDR-grafted antibodies and humanized antibodies, as well as antigen-binding  
30 fragments thereof.

          Methods of preparing and isolating antibodies, including polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, using peptide and polypeptide immunogens, are well known in the  
35 art and are described, for example, in Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

30

Laboratory Press (1988). Non-naturally occurring antibodies can be constructed using solid phase peptide synthesis, can be produced recombinantly or can be obtained, for example, by screening combinatorial libraries consisting of variable heavy chains and variable light chains. Such methods are described, for example, in Huse et al. Science 246:1275-1281 (1989); Winter and Harris, Immunol. Today 14:243-246 (1993); Ward et al., Nature 341:544-546 (1989); Hilyard et al., Protein Engineering: A practical approach (IRL Press 1992); and Borrabeck, Antibody Engineering, 2d ed. (Oxford University Press 1995).

The invention provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a candidate compound that specifically binds the receptor. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.

The term "ligand," as used herein, includes compounds that bind to the prokineticin receptor at the same or different site as prokineticin.

As used herein, the term "candidate compound" refers to any biological or chemical compound. For example, a candidate compound can be a naturally occurring macromolecule, such as a polypeptide, nucleic acid, carbohydrate, lipid, or any combination thereof. A candidate compound also can be a partially or completely synthetic derivative, analog or mimetic of such a macromolecule, or a small organic molecule prepared by combinatorial chemistry methods. If desired in a particular assay format, a candidate compound can be detectably labeled or attached to a solid support.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

31

Methods for preparing large libraries of compounds, including simple or complex organic molecules, metal-containing compounds, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins, peptidomimetics, glycoproteins, lipoproteins, nucleic acids, antibodies, and the like, are well known in the art and are described, for example, in Huse, U.S. Patent No. 5,264,563; Francis et al., Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 2:422-428 (1998); Tietze et al., Curr. Biol., 2:363-371 (1998); Sofia, Mol. Divers. 3:75-94 (1998); Eichler et al., Med. Res. Rev. 15:481-496 (1995); and the like. Libraries containing large numbers of natural and synthetic compounds also can be obtained from commercial sources.

The number of different candidate compounds to test in the methods of the invention will depend on the application of the method. For example, one or a small number of candidate compounds can be advantageous in manual screening procedures, or when it is desired to compare efficacy among several predicted ligands, agonists or antagonists. However, it will be appreciated that the larger the number of candidate compounds, the greater the likelihood of identifying a compound having the desired activity in a screening assay. Additionally, large numbers of compounds can be processed in high-throughput automated screening assays. Therefore, "one or more candidate compounds" can be, for example, 2 or more, such as 5, 10, 15, 20, 50 or 100 or more different compounds, such as greater than about  $10^3$ ,  $10^5$  or  $10^7$  different compounds.

A suitable preparation for identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand can employ a tissue, cell, cell membrane, or purified prokineticin receptor, so long as the preparation contains a prokineticin receptor in a suitable conformation for binding prokineticin with a

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

32

similar affinity and specificity as a prokineticin receptor expressed on GI smooth muscle tissues.

In one embodiment, the preparation is an intestinal smooth muscle preparation, such as a mammalian ileal, fundic muscle or proximal colon preparation, or membrane preparation thereof. A suitable intestinal smooth muscle preparation is a guinea pig ileal preparation prepared by the methods described in the Example.

In another embodiment, the preparation is a cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor, or membrane preparation thereof. A cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor can be identified by methods known in the art, such as the competitive binding assays described in the Example. An exemplary cell line that expresses prokineticin receptor is the melanoma cell line M2A7 (available from American Type Culture Collection as ATCC CRL-2500). Other cell lines that express prokineticin receptor include M2 melanoma cells (Cunningham et al., Science 255:325-327 (1992)) and RC-4B/C pituitary tumor cells (ATCC CRL-1903).

A suitable control cell line that does not express prokineticin receptor is HEK293 (available from American Type Culture Collection as CRL-1573). Other control cell include COS-7, COS-1, Ltk-, NIH3T3, C6, NS10Y and HT-29 cells.

Appropriate assays to identify receptor ligands are known in the art. Such assays can involve directly determining binding of the candidate compound to the receptor preparation. Direct assays are suitable when an appropriate control preparation is available that does not contain the prokineticin receptor. Such assays can

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

33

also involve determining the ability of the candidate compound to compete with a prokineticin polypeptide for binding to the receptor preparation. Competition assays can be performed by detectably labeling a candidate compound and competing the compound with an unlabeled prokineticin polypeptide, or competing an unlabeled candidate compound with a detectably labeled prokineticin polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "detectably labeled" refers to derivation with, or conjugation to, a moiety that is detectable by any analytical means. An exemplary detectable moiety is a radioisotope (e.g.  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$  or  $^3\text{H}$ ), fluorochrome (e.g. fluorescein, green fluorescent protein), ferromagnetic substance, or luminescent substance. Methods of detectably labeling organic and inorganic compounds with such moieties are well known in the art.

An exemplary competitive binding assay suitable for detecting a prokineticin receptor ligand is described in the Example, below. Other suitable receptor binding assays, including high-throughput assays, are described, for example, in Mellentin-Micelotti et al., Anal. Biochem. 272:P182-190 (1999); Zuck et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96:11122-11127 (1999); and Zhang et al., Anal. Biochem. 268:134-142 (1999).

Other suitable assays for detecting binding include, for example, scintillation proximity assays (SPA) (Alouani, Methods Mol. Biol. 138:135-41 (2000)), UV or chemical cross-linking (Fancy, Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 4:28-33 (2000)), competition binding assays (Yamamura et al., Methods in Neurotransmitter Receptor Analysis, Raven Press, New York, 1990), biomolecular interaction analysis (BIA) such as surface plasmon resonance (SPR) (Weinberger

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

34

et al., Pharmacogenomics 1:395-416 (2000)), mass spectrometry (MS) (McLafferty et al., Science 284:1289-1290 (1999) and Degterev, et al., Nature Cell Biology 3:173-182 (2001)), nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) (Shuker et al., Science 274:1531-1534 (1996), Hajduk et al., J. Med. Chem. 42:2315-2317 (1999), and Chen and Shapiro, Anal. Chem. 71:669A-675A (1999)), and fluorescence polarization assays (FPA) (Degterev et al., *supra*, 2001). An appropriate binding assay can be chosen depending on the nature and purity of the receptor preparation and the number and nature of the candidate compounds.

A compound that is determined to be a prokineticin receptor ligand can further be tested to determine whether it is an agonist or antagonist of prokineticin receptor. Likewise, a compound that is determined to be a prokineticin receptor ligand can further be tested to determine whether it modulates, either positively or negatively, GI smooth muscle contractility, using an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay known in the art, such as the assays described herein.

The invention further provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

The invention also provides a method of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist. The method is practiced by contacting a preparation containing a prokineticin receptor with one or more

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

35

candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal. Such a compound is characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist. Using the invention method, prokineticin mutants designated SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18 were identified as prokineticin receptor antagonists.

The invention methods can be performed in the presence of a suitable concentration of a prokineticin, such as within 10-fold of its  $EC_{50}$ . Thus, an agonist that competes with prokineticin for signaling through the prokineticin receptor, or indirectly potentiates the signaling activity of prokineticin, can be readily identified. Likewise, an antagonist that prevents prokineticin from binding the prokineticin receptor, or indirectly decreases the signaling activity of prokineticin, can also be identified.

As used herein, the term "prokineticin receptor agonist" refers to a molecule that selectively activates or increases normal signal transduction through the prokineticin receptor. As used herein, the term "prokineticin receptor antagonist" refers to a compound that selectively inhibits or decreases normal signal transduction through the prokineticin receptor.

For therapeutic applications, a prokineticin receptor agonist preferably has an  $EC_{50}$ , and a prokineticin receptor antagonist preferably has an  $IC_{50}$ , of less than about  $10^{-7}$  M, such as less than  $10^{-8}$  M, and more preferably less than  $10^{-9}$  or  $10^{-10}$  M. However, depending on the stability, selectivity and toxicity of the compound, a prokineticin receptor agonist with a higher  $EC_{50}$ , or a prokineticin receptor antagonist with a higher  $IC_{50}$ , can also be useful therapeutically.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

36

As described herein, the endogenous prokineticin receptor appears to be a G-protein coupled receptor. Signaling through the prokineticin receptor promotes intracellular calcium ion mobilization, suggesting that the prokineticin receptor normally couples to Gαq-containing G proteins. Therefore, signaling through the prokineticin receptor can be detected by any assay known in the art that detects intracellular calcium ion mobilization. Such an assay can be performed in the presence or absence of a prokineticin.

A suitable preparation for detecting calcium ion mobilization can be a tissue or cell line expressing the prokineticin receptor, such as an intestinal smooth muscle preparation, or the M2A7 cell line.

Calcium ion mobilization can conveniently be measured using detectably labeled  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ion indicators, such as fluorescently labeled or radiolabeled indicators, and suitable detection systems. Exemplary  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ion indicators include FLUO-3 AM, FLUO-4 AM, FURA-2, INDO-1, FURA RED, CALCIUM GREEN, CALCIUM ORANGE, CALCIUM CRIMSON, BTC, and OREGON GREEN BAPTA (see, for example, Grynkiewicz et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:3440-3450 (1985); Sullivan et al., in *Calcium Signal Protocol, Methods in Molecular Biology* 114: 125-133, Edited by David G. Lambert, Human Press, Totowa, New Jersey (1999); Miyawaki et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:2135-2140 (1999); and Coward et al., *Analyt. Biochem.* 270:242-248 (1999)). A suitable detection system for monitoring calcium ion mobilization is the FLIPR (Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader) system available from Molecular Devices.



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

37

The specificity of G $\alpha$  subunits for cell-surface receptors is determined by the C-terminal five amino acids of the G $\alpha$ . Thus, a variety of signal transduction pathways can be assayed to determine transduction of a G-protein coupled signal by a prokineticin receptor, by recombiantly expressing a chimeric G $\alpha$  containing the five C-terminal residues of a G $\alpha$  known or predicted to couple to ADF-glucose receptor (such as G $\alpha_q$  or a promiscuous G $\alpha$  such as G $\alpha_{16}$ ), with the remainder of the protein corresponding to a G $\alpha$  that couples to the signal transduction pathway to be assayed (e.g. G $\alpha_s$ , to assay increased cAMP production, or G $\alpha_q$  to assay intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization). Based on the known sequences of G $\alpha$  subunits, nucleic acid molecules encoding chimeric G $\alpha$  can be constructed and expressed by methods known in the art and described, for example, in Conklin et al., Nature 363:274-276 (1993), and Komatsuzaki et al., FEBS Letters 406:165-170 (1995).

Thus, depending on the G $\alpha$  subunit endogenously or recombiantly expressed in the assay system, prokineticin receptor signals that can be determined include, but are not limited to, calcium ion mobilization; increased or decreased production or liberation of arachidonic acid, acetylcholine, diacylglycerol, cGMP, cAMP, inositol phosphate and ions; altered cell membrane potential; GTP hydrolysis; influx or efflux of amino acids; increased or decreased phosphorylation of intracellular proteins; and activation of transcription of an endogenous gene or promoter-reporter construct downstream of any of the above-described second messenger pathways.

Suitable assays for detecting agonistic and antagonistic activity of G protein coupled receptors, including high-throughput signaling assays, are well

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

38

known in the art and reviewed, for example, in reviewed,  
for example, in Tate et al., Trends in Biotech. 14:426-  
430 (1996).

5           Assay methods for identifying compounds that  
selectively bind to or modulate signaling through a  
prokineticin receptor (e.g. ligands, agonists and  
antagonists) generally involve comparison to a control.  
One type of a "control" is a preparation that is treated  
10 identically to the test preparation, except the control  
is not exposed to the candidate compound. Another type  
of "control" is a preparation that is similar to the test  
preparation, except that the control preparation does not  
express the receptor, or has been modified so as not to  
15 respond selectively to prokineticin. In this situation,  
the response of the test preparation to a candidate  
compound is compared to the response (or lack of  
response) of the control preparation to the same compound  
under substantially the same reaction conditions.

20           A compound that is determined to be a  
prokineticin receptor agonist or antagonist can further  
be tested to determine whether it modulates, either  
positively or negatively, GI smooth muscle contractility,  
25 using an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay known in the art, such  
as the assays described herein.

          The invention also provides compositions  
suitable for use in assays to identify prokineticin  
30 ligands, agonists and antagonists. Suitable compositions  
contain a cell or tissue containing a prokineticin  
receptor and a prokineticin polypeptide, which optionally  
can be detectably labeled. An exemplary composition  
comprises a GI smooth muscle preparation, such as an  
35 ileal smooth muscle preparation. A further exemplary  
composition comprises a cell line, such as M2A7.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

39

The prokineticin polypeptides described herein, as well as prokineticin ligands, agonists and antagonists identified by the described screening methods, are potential therapeutic compounds that can be administered to individuals with conditions associated with abnormal gastrointestinal motility, or other conditions associated with altered expression, or activity of a prokineticin or its receptor. The invention compounds can be formulated and administered in a manner and in an amount appropriate for the condition to be treated; the weight, gender, age and health of the individual; the biochemical nature, bioactivity, bioavailability and side effects of the particular compound; and in a manner compatible with concurrent treatment regimens. An appropriate amount and formulation for a particular therapeutic application in humans can be extrapolated based on the activity of the compound in the *in vitro* binding and signaling assays described herein, or from recognized animal models of the particular disorder.

The total amount of therapeutic compound can be administered as a single dose or by infusion over a relatively short period of time, or can be administered in multiple doses administered over a more prolonged period of time. Additionally, the compound can be administered in a slow-release matrix, which can be implanted for systemic delivery at or near the site of the target tissue. Contemplated matrices useful for controlled release of therapeutic compounds are well known in the art, and include materials such as DepoFoam<sup>TM</sup>, biopolymers, micropumps, and the like.

The therapeutic compounds can be administered to a mammal by routes known in the art including, for example, intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intraorbitally, intracapsularly, intraperitoneally,

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

40

intracisternally, intra-articularly, intracerebrally,  
orally, intravaginally, rectally, topically,  
intranasally, or transdermally. Preferred routes for  
human administration are oral and intravenous  
5 administration, with oral routes particularly preferred.

Preferably, the therapeutic compounds are  
administered to a mammal as a pharmaceutical composition  
comprising the compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable  
10 carrier. The choice of pharmaceutically acceptable  
carrier depends on the route of administration of the  
compound and on its particular physical and chemical  
characteristics. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers  
are well known in the art and include sterile aqueous  
15 solvents such as physiologically buffered saline, and  
other solvents or vehicles such as glycols, glycerol,  
oils such as olive oil and injectable organic esters. A  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can further contain  
physiologically acceptable compounds that stabilize the  
20 compound, increase its solubility, or increase its  
absorption. Such physiologically acceptable compounds  
include carbohydrates such as glucose, sucrose or  
dextrans; antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid or  
glutathione; chelating agents; and low molecular weight  
25 proteins.

For applications that require the compounds and  
compositions to cross the blood-brain barrier, or to  
cross cell membranes, formulations that increase the  
30 lipophilicity of the compound are particularly desirable.  
For example, the compounds of the invention can be  
incorporated into liposomes (Gregoriadis, Liposome  
Technology, Vols. I to III, 2nd ed. (CRC Press, Boca  
Raton FL (1993)). Liposomes, which consist of  
35 phospholipids or other lipids, are nontoxic,

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

41

physiologically acceptable and metabolizable carriers  
that are relatively simple to make and administer.

In one embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition  
5 containing a prokineticin polypeptide or a prokineticin  
agonist is administered to a mammal in an effective  
amount to stimulate gastrointestinal motility. Impaired  
GI motility is a common clinical manifestation of a  
variety of disorders, including irritable bowel syndrome,  
10 diabetic gastroparesis, postoperative ileus, chronic  
constipation, and gastrointestinal reflux disease, and  
the compositions of the invention can thus be used to  
ameliorate the symptoms of such disorders.

15 In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical  
composition containing a prokineticin antagonist is  
administered to a mammal in an effective amount to  
inhibit gastrointestinal motility. Enhanced GI motility  
is associated with diarrhea, which is a common symptom of  
20 infectious diseases, malabsorptive disorders,  
inflammatory bowel disorders, and intestinal cancers, and  
antagonistic compositions of the invention can thus be  
used to ameliorate the symptoms of such disorders.

25 Injection of Bv8 or MIT1 into the brain  
ventricles of rats leads to hyperalgesia (Mollay et al.,  
Eur J Pharmacol. 374:189-196 (1999)). Therefore,  
prokineticin antagonists (e.g. prokineticin antibodies,  
mutant polypeptides comprising SEQ ID NOS:16 or 18, and  
30 other compounds determined by the methods described  
herein) can be administered to a mammal in an effective  
amount to act as an analgesic (pain killer).

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

42

Those skilled in the art can determine other conditions for which it is appropriate to administer a pharmaceutical composition of the invention, and can monitor the safety and efficacy of the therapy.

5

Preferably, the mammal administered a pharmaceutical composition of the invention is a human, but for certain applications the mammal can alternatively be a veterinary animal or a research animal. For example, in preclinical studies, the methods of the invention can be practiced with animals that serve as credible models of human disease, such as non-human primates, pigs, dogs, cats, and rodents (e.g. rats, mice and guinea pigs). Those skilled in the art understand which animals serve as appropriate models for a human disease of interest.

The following examples are intended to illustrate but not limit the present invention.

20

## EXAMPLE I

Identification, Preparation and Characterization  
of Prokineticins 1 and 2

25

This example shows the cloning, recombinant expression, purification and biological activities of human prokineticins 1 and 2, as well as modifications thereof.

30

Materials and methods

RNA blot

Human multiple tissue RNA blots containing normalized samples of polyA RNA were used as described by the manufacturer's instructions (Clontech). The blots were probed with random primer-labeled probes (nucleotides

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

43

1-550 and 1-1178 for prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 cDNAs), and signals were visualized by exposing to Kodak XAR film.

5 *Production, refolding and purification of recombinant prokineticins*

The coding sequences for mature prokineticins were cloned into prokaryotic expression vector pGEX-3X (Pharmacia). The extra nucleotides between the factor Xa  
10 protease digestion site of GST (Glutathione-S-transferase) tag and mature prokineticins were removed by site-directed mutagenesis and confirmed by sequencing. To facilitate protein purification, a 6xHis-tag was added to the C-terminus so that the fusion  
15 proteins could be purified with Ni-NTA affinity chromatography (Qiagen).

The method for production of fusion proteins is as follows. The *E. coli* cells (BL21) were grown to OD  
20 0.8 and induced with 600 nM IPTG for 2 hours at 37°C. The cells were then pelleted, washed, and lysed with buffer A (6 M guanidine hydrochloride, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0). Fusion proteins were allowed to bind to Ni-NTA beads and then washed extensively with buffer C (8  
25 M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 6.3) and buffer D (8M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 5.9). Fusion protein-bound beads were equilibrated with factor Xa digestion buffer (50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, and 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.5). Factor Xa digestion was performed  
30 overnight at room temperature with 10 ng/μ fusion protein. Cleaved GST tag was then washed away with buffer D. Mature prokineticins were then eluted with buffer E (8 M urea, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and 10 mM Tris, pH 4.5). Fractions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The pooled  
35 recombinant prokineticins were then refolded as follows. Proteins were diluted to 100 μg/ml with buffer E, and

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

44

dialyzed against renaturing buffer (4 M urea, 5 mM cysteine, 0.02% Tween-20, 10% glycerol, 10 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, 100 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH 8.3). New renaturing buffer (same component except 2 M urea) was then added, and dialysis was continued for four more days with at least one more change of renaturing buffer. The refolded protein was then desalted with a spin column (Qiagen) and analyzed by receptor binding or bioassay. The final purification was performed with reverse phase-HPLC (LKB). Functional proteins were eluted with 0.08% trifluoroacetic acid and 10-50% acetonitrile gradient. The elution of protein was monitored at 206 nm. Trifluoroacetic acid and acetonitrile were then evaporated by lyophilization.

15

#### *Mass spectrometry*

The electrospray ionization mass spectrometry was performed with a 6.5 T HiResESI Fourier Transform mass spectrometer (IonSpec, Irvine, CA) as previously described (Li et al., *Anal. Chem.* 66:2077-2083 (1994)). Protein eluted from RP-HPLC was lyophilized and dissolved in nanopure water and then diluted to a concentration of 1nM with methanol-water-acetic acid (49.5%:49.5%:1%, v/v/v). 100 µl of sample was infused.

25

#### *Measurement of smooth muscle contraction in isolated organ preparations*

Guinea pigs were euthanized with CO<sub>2</sub>, and a section of ileum (2-3 cm) approximately 10 cm rostral to the cecum was removed. The ileum was washed clean with Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate (KRB) buffer (124 mM NaCl, 5 mM KCl, 1.3 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 26 nM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1.2 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 1.8 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 10 mM glucose) and mounted longitudinally in an organ bath containing KRB buffer. Isometric contractions were measured with a force-displacement transducer and polygraph as described previously (Thomas et al.,

35



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

45

Biochem. Pharmacol. 51:779-788 (1993)). The ileum was allowed to incubate for 1 hr, and then three test doses of the muscarinic agonist, oxotremorine-M, were added to ensure that the contractions were reproducible and of sufficient magnitude. The ileum was washed and allowed to rest for 5 min between each test dose. The longitudinal fundic strip and the zig-zag tracheal preparation were prepared as described previously (15). Isolated colon (proximal and distal) was prepared as described (Sawyer et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 284:269-277 (1998)). Aorta and femoral artery were taken from adult rats. A 10 ml bath was used for aorta and femoral artery experiments. Tension was recorded on a Grass polygraph with initial preloads of 0.5 g for intestinal tissues and tracheal preparations and 2 g for aorta and femoral artery.

#### Iodination

Prokineticin 1 was iodinated by the iodogen method as described (Fraker and Speck, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 80:849-857 (1978)). Briefly, refolded prokineticin 1 (7.5 µg) was incubated with 50 µg of iodogen in 50 µL of 0.5 M PBS buffer, pH 7.2 for 15 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was stopped by removal of the mixture from the iodogen tube and placing it in a microfuge tube with 100 µL of PBS containing 1 mM NaI. Following the addition of 100 µL of PBS with 1mM NaI and 0.1% BSA, the free iodine was removed by gel filtration on Bio-Gel P2 and the radioactivity was counted. Assuming all the radioactivity was incorporated into 6.0 µg prokineticin 1 recovered (80% recovery rate), specific radioactivity was calculated as 819 cpm/fmol or 372 Ci/mole.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

46

*Receptor binding*

Membranes were prepared from guinea pig ileum as described (Li et al., *Mol. Pharmacol.* 57:446-452 (2000)), except additional steps of differential centrifugation (800g, 10,000g, 100,000g, 4°C, 20 min each) were applied to reduce the background binding. Incubation was performed in 4 ml in 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4 buffer containing 0.1% BSA at room temperature. For saturation binding, 1.5-200 pM of labeled prokineticin 1 was used. Non-specific binding was defined in the presence of 20nM unlabeled prokineticin 1. For displacement experiments, unlabeled protein was pre-incubated with membrane in 3ml total reaction volume for 1hr, then <sup>125</sup>I-prokineticin 1 (20pM) was added. The membrane was incubated for an additional 3 hrs at room temperature. The binding mixture was filtered through GF-C glass filters and washed with 10 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4. Radioactivity retained on filters was counted in gamma counter. The data were analyzed with the LIGAND program.

*Results**Identification and analysis of two mammalian homologues for frog Bv8 and snake MIT1*

In an effort to identify mammalian homologues of frog Bv8 and snake MIT1, multiple databases (EST and HGTS) were searched using the BLAST 2.1 algorithm (Altschul et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3400 (1997)), with their protein sequences as queries. A search of the EST database revealed the presence of two human EST sequences (ai277349 and aa883760). Sequence analysis of these two EST clones revealed that aa 883760 encodes a predicted protein (Heijne *Nucleic Acids Res.* 14:4683-4690 (1986)) with a signal peptide of 19 amino acids and a mature protein of 86 amino acids. Clone ai277349 was

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

47

found to be a partial cDNA. Full-length sequence for EST clone ai277349, cloned by 5' RACE with human brain cDNA as template, was found to contain a signal peptide of 27 amino acids and a mature protein of 81 amino acids (Figure 1). These proteins were respectively named as prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 (see below).

Sequence analysis reveals that prokineticin 1 and 2 have about 44% amino acid identity, including ten conserved cysteines. Both prokineticins possess about 43% identity with frog Bv8 and snake MIT1. Interestingly, the N-terminal sequences before the first cysteine (AVITGA) is completely conserved among all species (Figure 1), suggesting the functional significance of this region. Preliminary analysis of the mouse prokineticin 1 gene indicates that the N-terminal sequence AVITG is derived from the first exon that also contains the signal peptide sequence, whereas the cysteine-rich sequences are from other exon(s).

*Prokineticins are expressed in various adult and embryonic tissues*

As an initial survey of prokineticin expression, a human masterr blot was probed using fragments of human prokineticin cDNAs. Both prokineticins were widely expressed in various adult tissues, with a generally higher expression level of prokineticin 1 compared to prokineticin 2 (Figure 2A, 2B). The exception was found in GI tract, liver and spleen, whereas prokineticin 2 expression seemed comparable to that of prokineticin 1. The highest level of prokineticin 1 expression is found in testis and placenta. Among human fetal tissues, all showed a similar level of expression, again with an expression level of prokineticin 1 higher than that of prokineticin 2.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

48

The expression of prokineticins in human brain was further examined by Northern blot analysis. Figure 2D showed that prokineticin 1 mRNA size is about 1.5kb with the highest expression in the putamen, thalamus, temporal lobe, and corpus callosum. Prokineticin 2 expression in human brain was undetectable (data not shown).

*Production, refolding and purification of human prokineticins*

As the N-terminal sequences were completely conserved (Figure 1), recombinant proteins with authentic N-terminal residue were produced first as GST-fusion proteins, followed by digestion with protease factor Xa to remove the GST tag. Figure 3 shows that a protein with correct molecular weight was produced by factor Xa digestion.

Bioassay with guinea-pig ileum preparations revealed the unfolded recombinant proteins were inactive. As NMR examination indicated that 10 cysteines of MIT1 are formed into 5 disulfide bonds (Boisbouvier et al., J. Mol. Biol. 283:205-219 (1998)) and these 10 cysteines are all conserved in human prokineticins, it was considered that these disulfide bonds were probably essential for protein bioactivities. Thus considerable effort was devoted to ensure proper disulfide bond formation (out of 945 possible combinations).

Initial refolding in a single dilution into refolding buffer was unsuccessful, as almost all recombinant proteins were precipitated, probably due to the formation of inter-molecular disulfide bonds. A series of modifications to control protein aggregation and to slow disulfide bond formation were then adopted. These modifications included: 1) reduction of protein concentration to 100 µg/ml or less to favor forming

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

49

intra- but not inter-molecular disulfide bonds; 2) refolding proteins by dialysis method instead of direct dilution; 3) using higher levels of urea (4 M and then 2 M) in all dialysis buffers; 4) omitting oxidants cystine or oxidized glutathione from redox pairs, leaving only 5 mM cysteine or 3 mM reduced glutathione; 5) adding glycerol to further reduce protein aggregation; 6) cooling proteins and buffers to 4°C before initiating the refolding process. These carefully controlled steps allowed the successful refolding of recombinant prokineticins with minimal protein aggregation.

The refolded proteins were finally purified by RP-HPLC (Figure 3A, lane 5). Mass spectrometry confirmed the formation of five disulfide bonds in refolded recombinant prokineticin 1. The molecular weight of 6xHis-tagged prokineticin 1, determined with a Fourier transform mass spectrometer, was found to be 10480.30 Da (Figure 3C). As the calculated molecular weight with all ten cysteines present in reduced form was 10490.20, five pairs of disulfide bonds were clearly formed.

*Refolded recombinant prokineticins potently contract gastrointestinal smooth muscle*

The refolded recombinant prokineticins were then tested on isolated smooth muscle preparations. Figure 4 shows that both recombinant prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2 potently stimulated the contraction of guinea-pig ileum longitudinal muscle with ED50 values of about 0.46 and 0.90 nM, respectively. Prokineticin 1 (5 nM) also stimulated the contraction of fundic muscle strip and proximal colon, but had no effect on distal colon (25 nM, data not shown). Recombinant prokineticin 1 (25 nM) also had no effect on other smooth muscle tissues, including aorta and femoral artery, trachea and gallbladder. Thus, the contractile effect of

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

50

prokineticins appears to be specific for GI smooth muscle.

To probe the possible signaling mechanisms of prokineticins, a number of kinase and ion channel inhibitors were tested. Tetrodotoxin (TTX), which is known to block nerve action potential propagation, had no effect on prokineticin 1-stimulated ileum longitudinal muscle contraction (Figure 4B), indicating that prokineticin 1 acts directly on the smooth muscle. The contractile mechanism of prokineticin was further investigated with a number of compounds, including the protein kinase C inhibitor calphostin C (1  $\mu$ M), the phospholipase A2 inhibitor 7, 7-dimethyl-(5Z,8Z)-eicosa-dienoic acid (10  $\mu$ M), the tyrosine kinase inhibitor genistein (5  $\mu$ M), the MEK inhibitor PD 098059 (10  $\mu$ M) and L-type calcium channel blocker verapamil. Only verapamil was effective, with 1  $\mu$ M completely inhibiting the contractile effect of 2 nM prokineticin I (Figure 4C). The same concentration of verapamil also completely blocked the contractile action of 100 nM oxotremorine-M (Figure 4F). This result indicates that, like muscarinic M3 receptor mediated contraction of the ileum (Eglen et al., Pharmacol. Rev. 48:531-565 (1996) and Ehlert et al., Muscarinic Receptors and Gastrointestinal Smooth Muscle, ed. Eglen, CRC Press, pgs 92-147 (1997)), calcium entry via the voltage-gated calcium channel is an essential component of prokineticin signaling.

*Bioactivities of prokineticins are mediated by membrane receptors*

The potent contractile action of recombinant prokineticins on guinea-pig GI smooth muscle and the inhibitory effect of the calcium channel blocker verapamil suggest a receptor-mediated mechanism for

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

51

prokineticins. To provide direct evidence that prokineticins are interacting with selective membrane receptors, recombinant prokineticin was labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  and receptor binding experiments were carried out.

5

Scatchard analysis indicated that the specific binding of prokineticin 1 was best fitted with two-site model ( $F=38.78$ ,  $P<0.001$  versus one site model; Figure 5A). The high- and low-affinity constants ( $K_d$ ) were  $5.0 \pm 0.8$  pM and  $227 \pm 63$  pM ( $n = 3$ ), respectively. The  $B_{\text{max}}$  for high- and low-affinity sites were  $7.8 \pm 1.2$  and  $26.4 \pm 8.4$  fmol/mg of protein, respectively ( $n = 3$ ). Competition experiments revealed that the specific binding was displaced by recombinant prokineticin 1. The displacement curves were also best fitted with two-site model (with  $K_i$  of  $8.0 \pm 3.9$  pM, and  $1.50 \pm 0.9$  nM,  $n = 3$  for high- and low-affinity sites, respectively) (Figure 5B). Figure 5B also shows that prokineticin 2 displaced labeled prokineticin 1 with similar affinity ( $K_i$  of 4.2 pM for high affinity and 1.22 nM for low affinity site, average of two experiments).

Because agonist binding to many G protein-coupled receptors is inhibited by GTP, it was investigated whether GTP $\gamma$ S had any effect on specific  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled prokineticin 1 binding. As shown in Figure 5B, GTP $\gamma$ S caused a concentration-dependent inhibition of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -prokineticin 1 binding. At the highest concentration tested (10  $\mu\text{M}$ ), GTP $\gamma$ S displaced 85% of the specific prokineticin binding to ileal membranes. These results suggest that prokineticin receptor(s) belong to the G protein-coupled receptor family.

30

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

52

*Stability of prokineticins*

Experiments were also performed to determine the half-life of prokineticins. The half-life of intravenously injected iodinated human prokineticin 1 was approximately 3 hours, compared to 10 min for motilin, a small peptide that also increases GI motility. A reasonably long half-life in the blood circulation is crucial for achieving therapeutic effect. Therefore, prokineticins are likely to be effective as therapeutics.

10

*Structure/activity relationship studies of prokineticins*

Sequence analysis indicated that prokineticins may contain two functional domains, namely the short N-terminus and the cysteine-rich C-terminus. As the N-terminal sequences preceding the first cysteine are completely conserved among prokineticins (Figure 1), it was predicted that this region has functional importance.

In addition to prokineticins, the ten-cysteine motif is also found in a number of secreted proteins, including colipase, a cofactor for intestinal lipid digestive enzyme lipase, and dickkopfs, a family of proteins that have an important role in early embryonic development.

25

A number of N-terminal substitution, deletion, and insertion mutants were constructed, and recombinant, refolded proteins produced. Bioassays with ileal smooth muscle preparations revealed that these mutant proteins at concentrations up to 250 nM are not able to elicit contractions (Table 1). However, an N-terminal deletion mutant (SEQ ID NO:16) and an N-terminal insertion mutant (SEQ ID NO:18) were able to weakly antagonize the contractile effect of prokineticin 1. Therefore,

30



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

53

N-terminal variants of prokineticins, such as SEQ ID NOS:16 and 18, are potential therapeutics for inhibiting GI contractility.

5 Table 1

	Polypeptide	Contractile Activity	Antagonistic Activity
	Wild Type (SEQ ID NO:3)	+	-
10	Insertion (SEQ ID NO:15)	-	ND
	Deletion (SEQ ID NO:16)	-	+
15	Substitution (SEQ ID NO:17)	-	ND
	Insertion (SEQ ID NO:18)	-	+
	Chimera	-	-
	Chimera	-	ND
20	peptide (SEQ ID NO:19)	-	-
	Cys mutation	-	-
	Cys mutation	-	-

25 Chimeric recombinant proteins containing N-terminal sequences from prokineticin 1 and the C-terminal ten-cysteine domain from either colipase or Dickkopf 4 were also constructed. These two chimeric recombinant proteins were non-functional when tested with  
 30 ileal smooth muscle preparation at concentrations up to 250 nM. Also tested was an N-terminal peptide (SEQ ID NO:19), which also was non-functional.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

54

These results indicate that both N-terminal conserved sequence and C-terminal cysteine-rich domain are essential for the contractile activity of prokineticins.

5

#### *Chimeric prokineticins*

A search of the draft human genome database with prokineticin cDNAs as queries revealed that genes encoding prokineticin 1 and 2 are composed of three exons. The signaling peptide and N-terminal conserved AVITG sequence are encoded in the first exon, while the cysteine-rich domain is encoded by exons 2 and 3. The 21 amino acid insertion of prokineticin 2 is encoded by an alternatively spliced mini-exon. To explore the functional difference of prokineticin 1 and 2, chimeric polypeptides were made with their exons 3 swapped (see Figure 6). The chimeric polypeptides were designated chimera 12 (SEQ ID NO:13) and chimera 21 (SEQ ID NO:14), designating the swapped exons, as shown in Figure 6.

20

Functional assays of refolded chimeric prokineticins 12 and 21 indicated that both of these chimeric polypeptides are active in contracting GI smooth muscle (Figure 7A). However, the  $EC_{50}$  for the chimeric prokineticin 21 (SEQ ID NO:14) was about 8-fold higher than prokineticin 1 or prokineticin 2. Additionally, although the peak contractions were not affected, chimeric prokineticin polypeptides resulted in prolonged contraction of ileal strips (Figure 7B). For wild type prokineticins, the time constants to midway contraction (half way from peak contraction to sustained plateau) were about 15 mins. In contrast, for the chimeric polypeptides, these time constants were prolonged to about 40 mins.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

55

These results suggest that the chimeric prokineticins interact slightly differently with the receptor than wild type prokineticins, and cause less pronounced tachyphylaxis. Thus, the chimeric prokineticins (SEQ ID NOS:13 and 14) may have more potent pharmacological activity *in vivo* than wild-type prokineticins.

*Effects of prokineticin on guinea pig ileum smooth muscle in vivo.*

To monitor the effects of prokineticin on the contraction of ileal smooth muscle *in vivo*, extraluminal force transducers were implanted on the serosal surface of the guinea pig ileum. Recombinant prokineticin 1 was then administered as a bolus into the jugular vein over a 10-second period. As shown in Figure 8, an intravenous bolus of prokineticin 1 contracts guinea pig ileal smooth muscle in a dose-dependent manner. The threshold dose of prokineticin 1 is about 0.03 µg/kg, and a dose of 30 µg/kg produces the maximum effect.

Therefore, prokineticins, demonstrated above to be able to contract ileal smooth muscle in *ex vivo* preparations, are also effective *in vivo*.

*Prokineticin signal transduction*

To probe the potential signaling mechanisms of prokineticins, cell lines were identified that express prokineticin receptor endogenously. Over twenty cell lines were screened for binding to iodinated prokineticin 1. One cell line, M2A7 melanoma cells (ATCC CRL-2500; Cunningham et al., *Science* 255:325-327 (1992)), clearly displayed specific binding, with a receptor level of about 150 fmole/mg protein. Other cell lines that specifically bound prokineticin included M2 melanoma

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

56

cells (Cunningham et al., *Science* 255:325-327 (1992)) and RC-4B/C pituitary tumor cells (ATCC CRL-1903). Cell lines that did not bind prokineticin included HEK293, COS-7, COS-1, Ltk-, NIH3T3, C6, NS10Y and HT-29 cells.

5

To assess signaling in M2A7 cells, cytosolic calcium was measured by fura-3 fluorescence using a FLIPR system (Fluorometric Imaging Plate Reader; Molecular Devices). Cells were suspended in HEPES medium and incubated with 2  $\mu$ M of fura-3 AM for 20 min at 31°C. The cells were then centrifuged, washed, resuspended in fura-3-free medium and seeded into 96 wells at  $4 \times 10^4$  cells per well. The cells were loaded with Fluo-3 AM (Molecular Probes) in standard buffer solution (130 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM KCl, 10 mM glucose, 0.45 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.4 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 8 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 4.2 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 20 mM HEPES and 10  $\mu$ M probenecid) with 0.1% fetal bovine serum for 1 h at 37°C, then washed with standard buffer solution. Transient changes in [Ca<sub>2+</sub>]<sub>i</sub> evoked by prokineticin (0.01, 0.1, 0.3, 1, 3, 10, 100 nM) were monitored using the FLIPR system in 96-well plates at 488 nm for 210 s.

As shown in Figure 9, prokineticins can mobilize calcium in M2A7 melanoma cells, with EC<sub>50</sub> of about 12 and 21 nM for recombinant prokineticin 1 and prokineticin 2, respectively. The signaling is specific, as there was no response in HEK 293 cells. The calcium signaling mobilized by prokineticins is comparable to calcium signal activated by control MCH (melanin-concentrating hormone) receptor SLCL (Saito et al., *Nature* 400:265-269 (1999)). The calcium signals elicited by prokineticins are more much robust than the modest calcium signal induced by activation of a typical receptor tyrosine kinase. This result is consistent with

30

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

57

the observation, described above, that the tyrosine protein kinase inhibitor genistein (5mM) had no effect on the contractile activity of prokineticin on ileal smooth muscle.

5

These results indicate that the prokineticin receptor(s) is/are likely to be GPCR(s), and to signal through Gαq.

#### 10 Discussion

The results described above establish the existence of mammalian homologues of frog BV8 and snake MIT1. To reflect their potent and specific effects on GI smooth muscle, these proteins have been named

15 prokineticins. Their high potency in specifically stimulating the contraction of guinea-pig ileum smooth muscle but not other smooth muscles including aorta, femoral artery, trachea, and gallbladder indicate that prokineticins may be important endogenous regulators of

20 GI motility. Prokineticins may regulate GI smooth muscle as neurocrine signaling molecules, or circulating hormones, or paracrine humoral agents. Since prokineticins are also widely expressed outside the GI system, it is possible that prokineticins may be released

25 from remote organs and regulate GI activity. In this respect, it has also been determined that prokineticins are resistant to protease treatment, which supports their potential long-range and long-term effects.

30 The molecular size and the processing of prokineticins distinguish them from typical neuropeptides, and indicate they are more similar to cytokines. As one mechanism for eliminating pathogenic organisms is to enhance motility and push the offending

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

58

organisms out of the GI tract, prokineticins may also be part of defending immune response, i.e. functioning as inflammatory cytokines that increase the GI motility.

5           The high potency of recombinant prokineticins on GI contractility suggests that prokineticins probably interact with cell surface receptor(s). This conclusion is reinforced by the receptor binding experiments described above, which demonstrate a saturably high  
10 affinity for the iodinated recombinant prokineticin. Moreover, the observation that 10  $\mu$ M GTP $\gamma$ S can displace almost all of the specific binding indicates the involvement of G protein in prokineticin receptor signaling. Furthermore, the inhibitory effect of the  
15 calcium channel blocker verapamil on the contractile effect of prokineticin is consistent with a receptor-mediated mechanism for prokineticins, and also suggests a similar signaling mechanism of prokineticins as those of the M3 muscarinic and motilin receptor in  
20 contracting GI smooth muscle: calcium entry via voltage-gated calcium channel is an essential component. Thus, prokineticin receptor most likely is a G protein coupled receptor.

25           However, alternative interpretations are possible. For instance, prokineticins may cause smooth muscle contraction by directly activating non-selective cation ion channels, or blocking inhibitory potassium  
30 channels on GI smooth muscle cells.

          Sequence analysis indicates that prokineticins may contain two functional domains: the short N-terminus and the cysteine-rich C-terminus. Since the N-terminal sequences preceding the first cysteine are completely  
35 conserved among prokineticins (Figure 1), this region is likely to have functional importance. In addition to

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

59

prokineticins and their isoforms from other species, a similar ten-cysteine motif is also found in a number of other secreted proteins, including colipase, a cofactor for intestinal lipid digestive enzyme lipase (van Tilbeurgh et al., Nature 359:159-162 (1992)) and dikkopfs, a family of proteins that have important roles in early embryonic development (Glinka et al., Nature 391:357-362 (1998) and Aravind et al., Curr. Biol. 8:R477-478 (1998)). Interestingly, dikkopfs actually possess two ten-cysteine domains that have mirror symmetry. X-ray crystallography and solution structural analysis have demonstrated that MIT1 is formed of five pairs of disulfide bonds and folded into a structure similar to colipase (Boisbouvier et al., J. Mol. Biol. 283:205-219 (1998)).

Successful refolding of proteins with five pairs of disulfide bonds has not hitherto been accomplished *in vitro*. Refolding of proteins with more than three pairs of disulfide bonds is still regarded as challenging and difficult (Georgiou et al., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 7:190-197 (1996) and Lihe et al., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:497-501 (1998)). The expression of such disulfide bond-rich proteins in *E. coli* often results in no formation of disulfide bonds, or more probably the formation of incorrect intramolecular or intermolecular disulfide bonds. These events routinely lead to production of inactive recombinant proteins and their aggregation in bacterial inclusion bodies.

In this study, a slow exchange method was utilized to refold prokineticins that have five pairs of disulfide bonds. A number of factors eventually contributed to the successful refolding of prokineticins: 1) a slow rate of removal of denaturing agent; 2) using only reducing agents in the redox refolding mixture,

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

60

allowing slow formation of disulfide bonds; 3) low temperature; 4) high concentration of urea and glycerol in dialyzing buffer to prevent protein aggregation; 5) low concentration of recombinant protein to favor forming intra- but not inter-molecular disulfide bonds. These refolding conditions can be used to design protocols for refolding other recombinant proteins that possess multiple disulfide bonds.

10 In summary, cDNAs encoding two prokineticins have been described. Refolded recombinant prokineticins potently and specifically stimulate the contraction of GI smooth muscle. As impaired GI motility is a very common clinical manifestation in many common disorders including  
15 irritable bowel syndrome, diabetic gastroparesis, postoperational ileus, chronic constipation, and gastroesophageal reflux disease (Longo et al., Dis Colon Rectum 36:696-708 (1993); Tonini, Pharmacol. Res. 33:217-226 (1996); Samsom and Smout, Dig Dis. 15:263-274 (1998);  
20 Achem and Robinson, Dig Dis. 16:38-46 (1998) and Briejer et al., Trends Pharmacol Sci. 20:1-3 (1999)), the discovery of endogenous regulators of GI smooth muscle should facilitate the development of novel therapeutics for such disorders that will benefit from altered GI  
25 motility.

All journal article, reference and patent citations provided above, in parentheses or otherwise, whether previously stated or not, are incorporated herein  
30 by reference in their entirety.

Although the invention has been described with reference to the examples provided above, it should be understood that various modifications can be made without  
35 departing from the spirit of the invention.



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

61

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated polypeptide that stimulates gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 1 (SEQ ID NO:3), said sequence comprising the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:3, and from 0 to 9 of the 9 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3.
2. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:3 are conservative substitutions thereof.
3. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:3 consist of the corresponding residues from SEQ ID NO:6.
4. The isolated polypeptide of claim 3, comprising SEQ ID NO:13.
5. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:3.
6. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising SEQ ID NO:3.
7. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising a 6XHis tag.
8. The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, which is detectably labeled.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

62

9. An isolated peptide comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NO:3, wherein said peptide is immunogenic.

5           10. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the isolated polypeptide of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10           11. A method of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 1.

15           12. A nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 1.

20           13. An expression vector containing the nucleic acid molecule of claim 12 operatively linked to a promoter of gene expression.

            14. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 13.

25           15. A method of preparing the isolated polypeptide of claim 1, comprising culturing the host cell of claim 14 so as to express said polypeptide, substantially purifying said polypeptide, and refolding said polypeptide.

30           16. An antibody that selectively binds the polypeptide of claim 1.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

63

17. An isolated polypeptide that stimulates gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction, comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical to the sequence of human prokineticin 2 (SEQ ID NO:6), said  
5 sequence comprising the N-terminal 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the 10 conserved cysteine residues of SEQ ID NO:6, and from 0 to 4 of the 4 C-terminal amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6.
- 10 18. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:6 are conservative substitutions thereof.
- 15 19. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, wherein amino acid residues that differ from residues in SEQ ID NO:6 consist of the corresponding residues from SEQ ID NO:3.
- 20 20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 19, comprising SEQ ID NO:14.
21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:6.
- 25 22. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising SEQ ID NO:6.
23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising a 6XHis tag.
- 30 24. The isolated polypeptide of claim 17, which is detectably labeled.
25. An isolated peptide comprising at least 10  
35 contiguous amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, wherein said peptide is immunogenic.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

64

26. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising the isolated polypeptide of claim 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 27. A method of stimulating gastrointestinal smooth muscle contraction in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of the polypeptide of claim 17.

10 28. A nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 17.

29. An expression vector containing the nucleic acid molecule of claim 17 operatively linked to a promoter of gene expression.

15 30. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 29.

20 31. A method of preparing the isolated polypeptide of claim 17, comprising culturing the host cell of claim 30 so as to express said polypeptide, substantially purifying said polypeptide, and refolding said polypeptide.

25 32. An antibody that selectively binds the polypeptide of claim 17.

33. A method of identifying a prokineticin receptor ligand, comprising contacting a preparation comprising prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that specifically binds to said receptor, said compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor ligand.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

65

34. The method of claim 33, wherein said preparation is an intestinal smooth muscle preparation or membrane preparation thereof.

5 35. The method of claim 33, wherein said preparation is a cell line or membrane preparation thereof.

10 36. The method of claim 35, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

15 37. The method of claim 33, wherein the ability of said ligand to selectively agonize or antagonize prokineticin receptor signaling is further determined.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein said signaling is determined in a cell line.

20 39. The method of claim 38, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

25 40. The method of claim 37, wherein said signaling is determined by monitoring calcium mobilization.

30 41. The method of claim 33, wherein the ability of said ligand to modulate smooth muscle contractility is further determined.

42. A method of identifying a prokineticin receptor agonist, comprising contacting a preparation comprising a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds, and identifying a compound that

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

66

selectively promotes production of a prokineticin receptor signal, said compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor agonist.

5           43. The method of claim 42, wherein said preparation is a cell line.

          44. The method of claim 43, wherein said cell line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

10

          45. The method of claim 42, wherein said signaling is determined by monitoring calcium mobilization.

15

          46. The method of claim 42, wherein the ability of said agonist to modulate smooth muscle contractility is further determined.

          47. A method of identifying a prokineticin receptor antagonist, comprising contacting a preparation comprising a prokineticin receptor with one or more candidate compounds in the presence of a prokineticin, and identifying a compound that selectively inhibits production of a prokineticin receptor signal, said  
20           compound being characterized as a prokineticin receptor antagonist.

          48. The method of claim 47, wherein said prokineticin comprises an amino acid sequence selected  
30           from the group consisting of amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NOS:3 and amino acids 1-77 of SEQ ID NO:6.

          49. The method of claim 47, wherein said preparation is a cell line.

35

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

67

50. The method of claim 49, wherein said cell  
line is M2A7 (ATCC CRL-2500).

51. The method of claim 47, wherein said  
5 signaling is determined by monitoring calcium  
mobilization.

52. The method of claim 47, wherein the  
ability of said antagonist to modulate smooth muscle  
10 contractility is further determined.

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

1/9

↓

A) MRGATRVSIMLLLVTVSDC AVITGA  
 B) MRS~~L~~CCAP~~L~~LLLLLLP~~L~~LLTPRAGDA AVITGA  
 C) MKCFAQIVVLLLVIAFSHG AVITGA  
 D) AVITGA

CERDVQCGAGTCCAISLWLRGLRMCTPLGREGECHPG  
 CDKDSQCGGMCCAVSIWVKSIRICTPMGKLGD SCHPL  
 CDKDVQCGSGTCCAASAWSRNIRFCIPLGNSGEDCHPA  
 CERDLQCGKGTCCAVSLWIKSVRVCTPVGTSGEDCHPA  
 \* \* \*\* \*

SHKVPFFRKRKHHTCPCLPNLLCSRFPDGRYRCSMDLKNINF  
 TRKVPFFGRMHHTCPCLPGLACLRTSFNRFICLAQK  
 SHKVPYDGKRLSSLCPCKSGLTCSK.SGEKFKCS  
 SHKIPFSGQRMHHTCPCAPNLACVQTSPPKFKCLSKS  
 \* \* \*

Figure 1



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

2/9

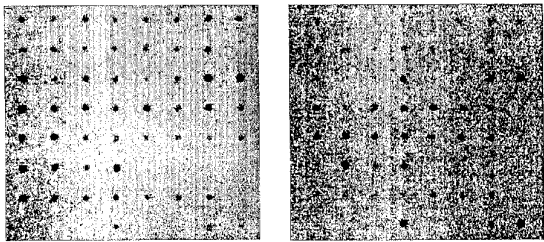
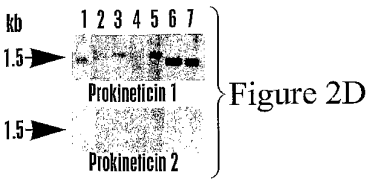


Figure 2A

Figure 2B

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A	WHOLE BRAIN	AMYGDALA	CAUDATE NUCLEUS	CEREBELLUM	CEREBRAL CORTEX	FRONTAL LOBE	HIPPO- CAMPUS	MEDULLA OBLONGATA
B	OCCIPITAL LOBE	PUTAMEN	SUBSTANTIA NIGRA	TEMPORAL LOBE	THALAMUS	NUCLEUS ACCUMBENS	SPINAL CORD	
C	HEART	AORTA	SKELETAL MUSCLE	COLON	BLADDER	UTERUS	PROSTATE	STOMACH
D	TESTIS	OVARY	PANCREAS	PITUITARY GLAND	ADRENAL GLAND	THYROID GLAND	SALIVARY GLAND	MAMMARY GLAND
E	KIDNEY	LIVER	SMALL INTESTINE	SPLEEN	THYMUS	PERIPHERAL LEUKOCYTE	LYMPH NODE	BONE MARROW
F	APPENDIX	LUNG	TRACHEA	PLACENTA				
G	FETAL BRAIN	FETAL HEART	FETAL KIDNEY	FETAL LIVER	FETAL SPLEEN	FETAL THYMUS	FETAL LUNG	
H	YEAST TOTAL RNA 100 ng	YEAST tRNA 100 ng	E. COLI tRNA 100 ng	E. COLI DNA 100 ng	POLY (A) 100 ng	HUMAN COTTONA 100 ng	HUMAN DNA 100 ng	HUMAN DNA 500 ng

Figure 2C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

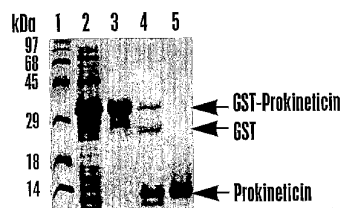


Figure 3A



Figure 3B

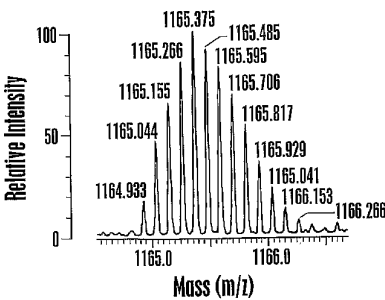


Figure 3C

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

4/9

Figure 4A

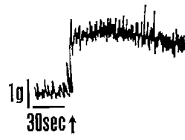


Figure 4B

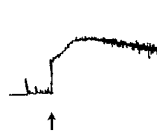


Figure 4C

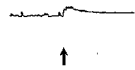


Figure 4D

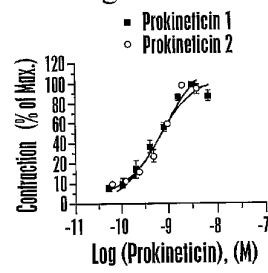


Figure 4E

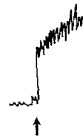
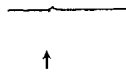


Figure 4F



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

5/9

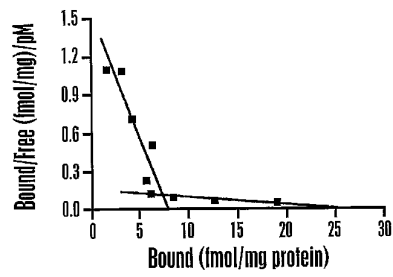


Figure 5A

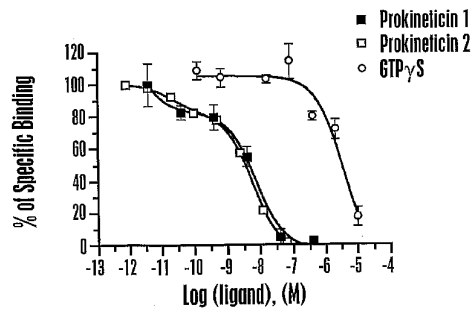


Figure 5B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

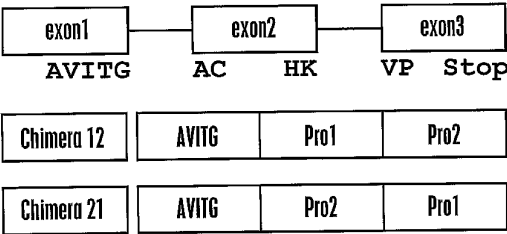


Figure 6

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

7/9

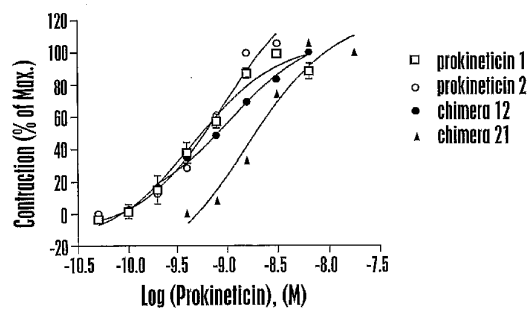


Figure 7A

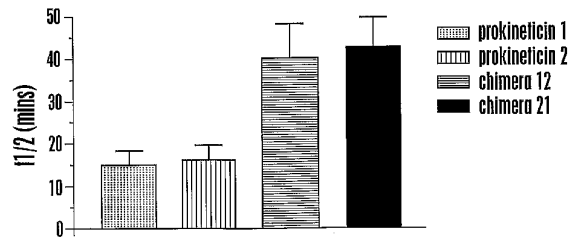


Figure 7B

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

8/9

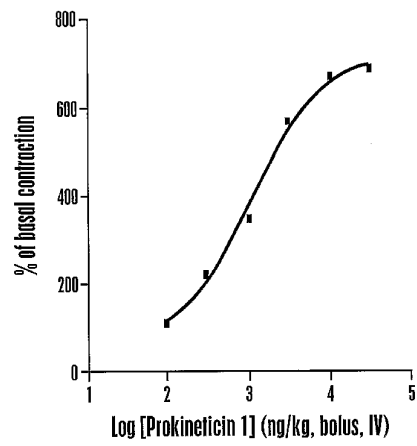


Figure 8A

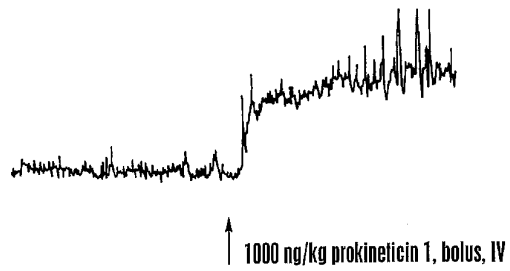


Figure 8B

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

9/9

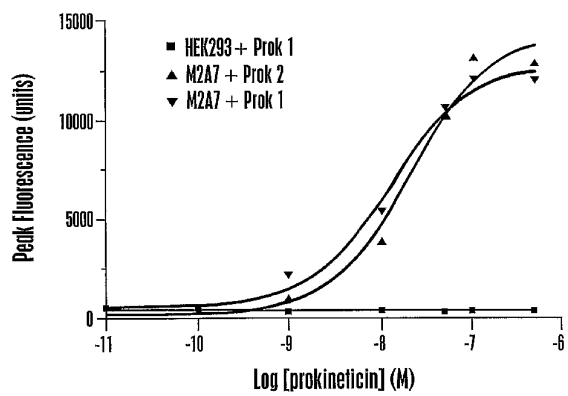


Figure 9



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; The Regents of the University of California

<120> Prokineticin Polypeptides, Related  
Compositions and Methods

&lt;130&gt; EP-UC 5030

&lt;150&gt; 60/245,882

&lt;151&gt; 2000-11-03

&lt;160&gt; 19

&lt;170&gt; FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

&lt;210&gt; 1

&lt;211&gt; 1377

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (55)...(369)

&lt;400&gt; 1

```

ggggaagcga gaggcaccta agcaggcagt gttttgcctt caacccaagt gacc atg      57
                                         Met
                                         1

aga ggt gcc aag cga gtc tca atc atg ctc ctc cta gta act gtg tct      105
Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Leu Val Thr Val Ser
      5              10              15

gac tgt gct gtg atc aca ggg ggc tgt gag cgg gat gtc cag tgt ggg      153
Asp Cys Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly
      20              25              30

gca ggc acc tgc tgt gcc atc agc ctg tgg ctt cga ggg ctg cgg atg      201
Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met
      35              40              45

tgc acc cag ctg ggg cgg gaa ggc gag gag tgc cac ccc gcc agc cac      249
Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His
      50              55              60              65

aag gtc ccc ttc ttc agg aaa cgc aag cac cac acc tgt cct tgc ttg      297
Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu
      70              75              80

ccc aac ctg ctg tgc tcc agg ttc cag gac gcc agg tac cgc tgc tcc      345
Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser
      85              90              95

```

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

atg gac ttg aag aac atc aat ttt taggcgcttg cctgggtotca ggataccac 399  
 Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 100 105

catccttttc tgagcaccgc ctggattttt atttttgcca tgaacccag cloccatgac 459  
 totcccagtc cctacactga ctacccatgat ctctcttgtc tagtacgcac atatgcacac 519  
 aggcagacat acotcccac atgacatggt cccagggctg gcoctaggat gtcacagctt 579  
 gaggctgtgg tgtgaaagggt ggccagcctg gttctcttcc ctgctcaggc tgcacagagag 639  
 gtggtaaatg gcagaaaggc caltccccct cccctcccca ggtgacccgc tctcttttcc 699  
 gggccctgcc cctctcccca catgtatccc tgggtctgaa ttagacattc ctgggcacag 759  
 gctctctggg gcattgctca gattccacgg tcttgccctg accctcaggc ccttccactg 819  
 aggtctgtga ggaccaattt gtgggttagtt catcttccct cgattgggta actccttagt 879  
 ttccagaccac agactcaaga ttggctcttc cccaggggca gcagacagtc accccaaggc 939  
 aggtgtaggc agcccaggga ggccaatcag cccctggaag actctgggct ccgtcagcct 999  
 gtggcttgtg gctgtgacc tttgaccttc tgcagaatt gtcctgcctc tgaggccccc 1059  
 tcttaccaca ctttaccagt taaccaactga agcccccaat tcccacagct ttccattaa 1119  
 aatgcaaatg gtgggtgttc aatctaactc gatattgaca tattagaagg caattagggt 1179  
 gtttctctaa acaactcctt tccaaggatc agccctgaga gcagggttgg gactttgagg 1239  
 agggcagtc cctgtccaga ttgggtgtgg agcaagggac agggagcagg gcaggggctg 1299  
 aaaggggac tgattcagac cagggaggga actacacac aacctgctgg ctttagaata 1359  
 aaagcaccac ctgaactg 1377

<210> 2  
 <211> 105  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2  
 Met Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Leu Val Thr Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Asp Cys Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg  
 35 40 45  
 Met Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser  
 50 55 60  
 His Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 100 105

<210> 3  
 <211> 86  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 3  
 Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val

WO 02/036625 PCT/US01/47969

35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 4  
 <211> 1406  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (10)...(333)

<400> 4  
 gagggcgcc atg agg agc ctg tgc tgc gcc cca ctc ctg ctc ctc ttg ctg 51  
 Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10

ctg ccg ccg ctg ctg ctc acg ccc cgc gct ggg gac gcc gcc gtg atc 99  
 Leu Pro Pro Leu Leu Thr Pro Arg Ala Gly Asp Ala Ala Val Ile  
 15 20 25 30

acc ggg gct tgt gac aag gac tcc caa tgt ggt gga ggc atg tgc tgt 147  
 Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Met Cys Cys  
 35 40 45

gct gtc agt atc tgg gtc aag agc ata agg att tgc aca cct atg ggc 195  
 Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr Pro Met Gly  
 50 55 60

aaa ctg gga gac agc tgc cat cca ctg act cgt aaa gtt cca ttt ttt 243  
 Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val Pro Phe Phe  
 65 70 75

ggg cgg agg atg cat cac act tgc cca tgt ctg cca ggc ttg gcc tgt 291  
 Gly Arg Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly Leu Ala Cys  
 80 85 90

tta cgg act tca ttt aac oga ttt att tgt tta gcc caa aag 333  
 Leu Arg Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln Lys  
 95 100 105

taatcgctct ggagtagaaa ccaaatgtga atagccacat cttacctgta aagtccttact 393  
 tgtgattgtg ccaaacaaaa aatgtgccag aaagaaatgc tcttgottcc tcaactttcc 453  
 aagtaacatt tttatctttg atttgtaaat gatTTTTTTT ttttttttta tcgaaagaga 513  
 attttacttt tggatagaaa tatgaagtgt aagycattat ggaactgggtt cttattttccc 573  
 tgtttgtgtt ttggtttgat ttggcttttt tcttaaatgt caaaaaogta cccattttcc 633  
 caaaaatgag gaaaataaga atttgatatt ttgttagaaa aacttttttt tttttttctc 693  
 accaccccaa gccccatttg tgcctgccc cacaataaca cctacagctt ttggtccctt 753  
 gcctcttcca cctcaaagaa tttcaaggct cttacottac tttatttttg tccattttctc 813

WO 02/036625 PCT/US01/47969  
 ttccctctctc ttgcatttta aagtgaggagg ttgtctctctc tgagtttgat ggcagaatca 873  
 ctgaggggaa tccagctttt tgctggcatt taaatagtga aaagagtgtat tatgtgaact 933  
 tgacactcca aactcctgtc atggcaccga agctaggagt gctgtctggac ccttctctaaa 993  
 cctgtccactc aagaggactt cagctctctc gtggggctgg tctgtggaca gaaggaatgg 1053  
 aaagccaaat taatttagtc cagctctctc gtggggctgg tctgtggaca gaaggaatgg 1113  
 caattacttc ttttactttt tataaagttt ttttctctc gtctctact tagagatatt 1173  
 ctagsaatg tcaactgaag aggaagtatt tatttaatac tggcacaaca ctaattacca 1233  
 tttttaaagc ggtatttaag tgaattttaa accctgtttg taactgaaag gtcgattgta 1293  
 atggattgac gttgtacct gtatcagtat tgcgtgtgaa aaattctgta tcagaataat 1353  
 aacagtactg tatatcattt gattttattt aatattatat ccttattttt gtc 1406

<210> 5  
 <211> 108  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 5  
 Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Pro Leu Leu Leu Thr Pro Arg Ala Gly Asp Ala Ala Val Ile Thr Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly Met Cys Cys Ala Val  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr Pro Met Gly Lys Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Gly Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly Leu Ala Cys Leu Arg  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln Lys  
 100 105

<210> 6  
 <211> 81  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6  
 Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Met Cys Cys Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Met Gly Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Gly Arg Arg Met His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Ala Cys Leu Arg Thr Ser Phe Asn Arg Phe Ile Cys Leu Ala Gln  
 65 70 75 80  
 Lys

<210> 7  
 <211> 21

**WO 02/036625** **PCT/US01/47969**  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> 7  
 Asn Asn Phe Gly Asn Gly Arg Gln Glu Arg Arg Lys Arg Lys Arg Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Arg Lys Lys Glu  
 20  
  
 <210> 8  
 <211> 21  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> 8  
 Ser His Val Ala Asn Gly Arg Gln Glu Arg Arg Arg Ala Lys Arg Arg  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Arg Lys Lys Glu  
 20  
  
 <210> 9  
 <211> 19  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> 9  
 Met Arg Gly Ala Thr Arg Val Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Leu Val Thr Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Asp Cys  
  
 <210> 10  
 <211> 26  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> 10  
 Met Arg Ser Leu Cys Cys Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Leu Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Leu Leu Thr Pro Pro Ala Gly Asp Ala  
 20 25  
  
 <210> 11  
 <211> 96  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Bombina variegata  
  
 <400> 11  
 Met Lys Cys Phe Ala Gln Ile Val Val Leu Leu Leu Val Ile Ala Phe  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser His Gly Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Val Gln Cys

<210> 14

WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

&lt;211&gt; 86

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; synthetic construct

&lt;400&gt; 14

```

Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Asp Lys Asp Ser Gln Cys Gly Gly Gly
 1           5           10           15
Met Cys Cys Ala Val Ser Ile Trp Val Lys Ser Ile Arg Ile Cys Thr
 20           25           30
Pro Met Gly Lys Leu Gly Asp Ser Cys His Pro Leu Thr Arg Lys Val
 35           40           45
Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn
 50           55           60
Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp
 65           70           75           80
Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe
                        85

```

&lt;210&gt; 15

&lt;211&gt; 89

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; synthetic construct

&lt;400&gt; 15

```

Gly Ile Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys
 1           5           10           15
Gly Ala Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg
 20           25           30
Met Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser
 35           40           45
His Lys Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys
 50           55           60
Leu Pro Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys
 65           70           75           80
Ser Met Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe
                        85

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 85

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; synthetic construct

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly Thr

```

WO 02/036625 PCT/US01/47969

1	5	10	15
Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr Pro			
20	25	30	
Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val Pro			
35	40	45	
Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn Leu			
50	55	60	
Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp Leu			
65	70	75	80
Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe			
85			

<210> 17  
 <211> 86  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 17  
 Ala Ala Ala Ala Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys Val  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro Asn  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met Asp  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
 85

<210> 18  
 <211> 87  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> synthetic construct

<400> 18  
 Met Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Thr Cys Cys Ala Ile Ser Leu Trp Leu Arg Gly Leu Arg Met Cys  
 20 25 30  
 Thr Pro Leu Gly Arg Glu Gly Glu Glu Cys His Pro Gly Ser His Lys  
 35 40 45  
 Val Pro Phe Phe Arg Lys Arg Lys His His Thr Cys Pro Cys Leu Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Asn Leu Leu Cys Ser Arg Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Tyr Arg Cys Ser Met  
 65 70 75 80



WO 02/036625

PCT/US01/47969

Asp Leu Lys Asn Ile Asn Phe  
85

<210> 19  
<211> 14  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> synthetic construct

<400> 19  
Ala Val Ile Thr Gly Ala Cys Glu Arg Asp Val Gln Cys Gly  
1 5 10

## 【国際調査報告】

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International Application No. PCT/US 01/47969
<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC 7 C07K14/47 C12N15/12 C07K16/18 G01N33/50		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07K C12N		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, SEQUENCE SEARCH, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, WPI Data, PAJ		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 99 63088 A (BAKER KEVIN ;CHEN JIAN (US); GENENTECH INC (US); YUAN JEAN (US); 6) 9 December 1999 (1999-12-09) PRO1186 page 35, paragraph 3; figures 265,266	1-16, 33-52
X	WO 00 52022 A (MILLENNIUM PHARM INC) 8 September 2000 (2000-09-08) TANGU 266; SEQ ID N°:10-12 figures 14-16	1-16, 33-52
X	WECHSELBERGER C. ET AL.: "The mammalian homologues of frog BV8 are mainly expressed in spermatocytes" FEBS LETTERS, vol. 462, 1999, pages 177-181, XP002206667 the whole document	17-32
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "Z" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 31 July 2002		Date of mailing of the international search report 08. 08. 2002
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5518 Patentson 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer Piret, B

Form PCTISA210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 01/47969

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	LI M ET AL: "IDENTIFICATION OF TWO PROKINETICIN CDNAS: RECOMBINANT PROTEINS POTENTLY CONTRACT GASTROINTESTINAL SMOOTH MUSCLE" MOLECULAR PHARMACOLOGY, BALTIMORE, MD, US, vol. 59, no. 4, April 2001 (2001-04), pages 692-698, XP001010437 ISSN: 0026-895X the whole document ---	1-52
P,X	WO 01 36465 A (ZYMOGENETICS INC) 25 May 2001 (2001-05-25) SEQ ID N°:1-6 page 56 -page 58 page 74, paragraph 2 ---	1-52
P,X	WO 01 16309 A (TERAO YASUKO; WATANABE TAKUYA; SHINTANI YASUSHI) 8 March 2001 (2001-03-08) SEQ ID N°:20-31 figure 9; examples 4-6 & EP 1 207 198 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD) 22 May 2002 (2002-05-22) ---	1-16, 33-52
A	SCHWEITZ H ET AL: "MIT1, a black mamba toxin with a new and highly potent activity on intestinal contraction" FEBS LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 461, no. 3, 19 November 1999 (1999-11-19), pages 183-188, XP004260546 ISSN: 0014-5793 cited in the application the whole document -----	1-52

Form PCT/ISA210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1999)

<b>INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT</b>	International application No. PCT/US 01/47969
<b>Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)</b>	
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:	
1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely: Although claims 11 and 27 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.	
2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically: see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210	
3. <input type="checkbox"/> Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).	
<b>Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)</b>	
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:  see additional sheet	
1. <input type="checkbox"/> As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.	
2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.	
3. <input type="checkbox"/> As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:	
4. <input type="checkbox"/> No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:	
<b>Remark on Protest</b> <div style="float: right;"> <input type="checkbox"/> The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  <input type="checkbox"/> No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.         </div>	

International Application No. PCT/US 01/47969

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box 1.2

Present claims 33-35, 37, 38, 40-43, 45-49, 51, 52 relate to methods involving preparations "comprising a prokineticin receptor", which represents an extremely large number of possible preparations. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the methods claimed, i.e. those originating from smooth muscle cell or from the cell lines M2A7, M2 and RC-4B/C. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the methods involving preparations obtained from smooth muscle cell, or from the cell lines M2A7, M2 and RC-4B/C.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

International Application No. PCT/US 01/47969

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-32 (entirely) and 47-52 (partially)

Polypeptides comprising any of the sequences SEQ ID N°:3, 6, 13 or 14, reagents derived therefrom, and methods using these.

2. Claims: 33-46 (entirely) and 47-52 (partially)

Methods for identifying ligands of a "prokineticin receptor".

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 01/47969

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9963088	A	09-12-1999	AU 4328699 A	20-12-1999
			CA 2328895 A1	09-12-1999
			WO 9963088 A2	09-12-1999
			US 2002072496 A1	13-06-2002
			US 2002072067 A1	13-06-2002
			US 2002072092 A1	13-06-2002
			US 2002072497 A1	13-06-2002
			AU 2212299 A	26-07-1999
			WO 9935170 A2	15-07-1999
-----				
WO 0052022	A	08-09-2000	AU 3386800 A	21-09-2000
			EP 1173456 A1	23-01-2002
			WO 0052022 A1	08-09-2000
-----				
WO 0136465	A	25-05-2001	AU 1608201 A	30-05-2001
			WO 0136465 A2	25-05-2001
-----				
WO 0116309	A	08-03-2001	AU 6728000 A	26-03-2001
			EP 1207198 A1	22-05-2002
			WO 0116309 A1	08-03-2001
			JP 2002095474 A	02-04-2002
-----				

## フロントページの続き

(51)Int.Cl. <sup>7</sup>	F I	テーマコード(参考)
A 6 1 P 35/00	C 0 7 K 14/47	4 C 0 8 4
C 0 7 K 14/47	C 0 7 K 16/18	4 H 0 4 5
C 0 7 K 16/18	C 1 2 N 1/15	
C 1 2 N 1/15	C 1 2 N 1/19	
C 1 2 N 1/19	C 1 2 N 1/21	
C 1 2 N 1/21	C 1 2 P 21/02	C
C 1 2 N 5/10	C 1 2 Q 1/02	
C 1 2 P 21/02	G 0 1 N 33/15	Z
C 1 2 Q 1/02	G 0 1 N 33/50	Z
G 0 1 N 33/15	G 0 1 N 33/53	D
G 0 1 N 33/50	G 0 1 N 33/566	
G 0 1 N 33/53	C 1 2 N 5/00	A
G 0 1 N 33/566	A 6 1 K 37/02	

(81)指定国 AP(GH,GM,KE,LS,MW,MZ,SD,SL,SZ,TZ,UG,ZW),EA(AM,AZ,BY,KG,KZ,MD,RU,TJ,TM),EP(AT,BE,CH,CY,DE,DK,ES,FI,FR,GB,GR,IE,IT,LU,MC,NL,PT,SE,TR),OA(BF,BJ,CF,CG,CI,CM,GA,GN,GQ,GW,ML,MR,NE,SN,TD,TG),AE,AG,AL,AM,AT,AU,AZ,BA,BB,BG,BR,BY,BZ,CA,CH,CN,CO,CR,CU,CZ,DE,DK,DM,DZ,EC,EE,ES,FI,GB,GD,GE,GH,GM,HR,HU,ID,IL,IN,IS,JP,KE,KG,KP,KR,KZ,LC,LK,LR,LS,LT,LU,LV,MA,MD,MG,MK,MN,MW,MX,MZ,NO,NZ,OM,PH,PL,PT,RO,RU,SD,SE,SG,SI,SK,SL,TJ,TM,TR,TT,TZ,UA,UG,US,UZ,VN,YU,ZA,ZW

(72)発明者 ゾウ, クン - ヨン

アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 9 2 6 1 2 , アーバイン, ハーベイ コート 4 2

(72)発明者 エウラート, フレデリック ジェイ.

アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 9 2 6 1 2 , アーバイン, ウィットマン コート 2 9

F ターム(参考) 2G045 AA40 BB03 BB20 CB01 CB17 DA12 DA13 DA14 DA36 DB07  
FB07  
4B024 AA01 BA01 CA04 CA07 CA09 CA12 CA20 DA06 EA04 FA02  
GA11 HA03 HA13 HA14  
4B063 QA01 QA05 QQ21 QQ41 QQ61 QQ79 QQ89 QQ91 QR48 QR50  
QR77 QS36 QX02 QX04 QX10  
4B064 AG15 CA02 CA19 CC01 CC24 CE12 CE20 DA01 DA13  
4B065 AA26X AA58X AA72X AA87X AA93Y AB01 AC14 BA02 BD14 CA24  
CA43 CA44 CA46  
4C084 AA01 BA02 BA08 BA20 BA23 CA18 CA53 CA56 CA59 NA14  
ZA662 ZB112 ZB262 ZB322  
4H045 AA10 AA11 AA20 AA30 BA10 BA41 BA50 CA40 DA30 DA75  
EA20 EA30 EA50 FA71 FA74 GA26



专利名称(译)	Prokineticchinn多肽，相关组合物和方法		
公开(公告)号	<a href="#">JP2004532609A</a>	公开(公告)日	2004-10-28
申请号	JP2002539383	申请日	2001-11-01
[标]申请(专利权)人(译)	加利福尼亚大学董事会		
申请(专利权)人(译)	加州大学的丽晶		
[标]发明人	ゾウクンヨン エウラートフレデリックジェイ		
发明人	ゾウ, クン-ヨン エウラート, フレデリック ジェイ.		
IPC分类号	G01N33/50 A61K38/00 A61K39/00 A61P1/00 A61P29/00 A61P31/00 A61P35/00 C07K14/47 C07K16/18 C12N1/15 C12N1/19 C12N1/21 C12N5/10 C12N15/09 C12N15/12 C12P21/02 C12Q1/02 G01N33/15 G01N33/53 G01N33/566		
CPC分类号	A61K38/00 A61K39/00 A61P1/00 A61P29/00 A61P31/00 A61P35/00 C07K14/47		
FI分类号	C12N15/00.ZNA.A A61P1/00 A61P29/00 A61P31/00 A61P35/00 C07K14/47 C07K16/18 C12N1/15 C12N1/19 C12N1/21 C12P21/02.C C12Q1/02 G01N33/15.Z G01N33/50.Z G01N33/53.D G01N33/566 C12N5/00.A A61K37/02		
F-TERM分类号	2G045/AA40 2G045/BB03 2G045/BB20 2G045/CB01 2G045/CB17 2G045/DA12 2G045/DA13 2G045/DA14 2G045/DA36 2G045/DB07 2G045/FB07 4B024/AA01 4B024/BA01 4B024/CA04 4B024/CA07 4B024/CA09 4B024/CA12 4B024/CA20 4B024/DA06 4B024/EA04 4B024/FA02 4B024/GA11 4B024/HA03 4B024/HA13 4B024/HA14 4B063/QA01 4B063/QA05 4B063/QQ21 4B063/QQ41 4B063/QQ61 4B063/QQ79 4B063/QQ89 4B063/QQ91 4B063/QR48 4B063/QR50 4B063/QR77 4B063/QS36 4B063/QX02 4B063/QX04 4B063/QX10 4B064/AG15 4B064/CA02 4B064/CA19 4B064/CC01 4B064/CC24 4B064/CE12 4B064/CE20 4B064/DA01 4B064/DA13 4B065/AA26X 4B065/AA58X 4B065/AA72X 4B065/AA87X 4B065/AA93Y 4B065/AB01 4B065/AC14 4B065/BA02 4B065/BD14 4B065/CA24 4B065/CA43 4B065/CA44 4B065/CA46 4C084/AA01 4C084/BA02 4C084/BA08 4C084/BA20 4C084/BA23 4C084/CA18 4C084/CA53 4C084/CA56 4C084/CA59 4C084/NA14 4C084/ZA662 4C084/ZB112 4C084/ZB262 4C084/ZB322 4H045/AA10 4H045/AA11 4H045/AA20 4H045/AA30 4H045/BA10 4H045/BA41 4H045/BA50 4H045/CA40 4H045/DA30 4H045/DA75 4H045/EA20 4H045/EA30 4H045/EA50 4H045/FA71 4H045/FA74 4H045/GA26		
代理人(译)	夏木森下		
优先权	60/245882 2000-11-03 US		
外部链接	<a href="#">Espacenet</a>		

#### 摘要(译)

本发明提供了刺激胃肠道平滑肌收缩的分离的多肽，包括人促动蛋白1和人促动蛋白2多肽，及其功能片段和修饰。还提供了通过向哺乳动物给药有效量的促动蛋白原来刺激哺乳动物的胃肠道平滑肌收缩的方法。本发明还提供了编码促动蛋白多肽的核酸分子，以及选择性结合促动蛋白多肽的抗体。还提供了鉴定促动蛋白受体配体，激动剂或拮抗剂的方法。

	ポリペプチド	収縮活性	拮抗活性
野生型 (SEQ ID NO:3)	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	+	-
挿入 (SEQ ID NO:15)	GILAVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	ND
欠失 (SEQ ID NO:16)	VITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	+
置換 (SEQ ID NO:17)	AAAAAA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	ND
挿入 (SEQ ID NO:18)	MAVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]	-	+
キメラ	AVITGA[コリバーゼ ]	-	-
キメラ	AVITGA[dickopf4]	-	ND
ペプチド (SEQ ID NO:19)	AVITGACERDVQCG	-	-
Cys 変異体	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]18S	-	-
Cys 変異体	AVITGA[プロキネチシン 1]60R	-	-